(19) World Intellectual Property Organization

International Bureau





(43) International Publication Date 22 May 2008 (22.05.2008)

C07K 14/00 (2006.01) C07K 14/52 (2006.01) C07K 14/755 (2006.01) C07K 16/00 (2006.01) C07K 14/54 (2006.01) C07K 14/51 (2006.01)

C07K 14/745 (2006.01)

(21) International Application Number:

(51) International Patent Classification:

PCT/US2007/080471

(22) International Filing Date: 4 October 2007 (04.10.2007)

(25) Filing Language: English

(26) Publication Language: English

(30) Priority Data: 60/828,208

US 4 October 2006 (04.10.2006)

- (71) Applicant (for all designated States except US): NEOSE TECHNOLOGIES, INC. [US/US]; 102 Rock Road, Horsham, PA 19044 (US).
- (72) Inventors; and
- (75) Inventors/Applicants (for US only): DEFREES, Shawn [US/US]; 126 Filly Drive, North Wales, PA 19454 (US). ZENG, Xiao [CN/US]; 1863 Fox Run Terrace, Warrington, PA 18976 (US).

- (10) International Publication Number WO 2008/060780 A2
- (74) Agents: BREZNER, David, J. et al.; Morgan Lewis & Bockius LLP, 2 Palo Alto Square, 3000 El Camino Real, Suite 700, Palo Alto, CA 94304 (US).
- (81) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of national protection available): AE, AG, AL, AM, AT, AU, AZ, BA, BB, BG, BH, BR, BW, BY, BZ, CA, CH, CN, CO, CR, CU, CZ, DE, DK, DM, DO, DZ, EC, EE, EG, ES, FI, GB, GD, GE, GH, GM, GT, HN, HR, HU, ID, IL, IN, IS, JP, KE, KG, KM, KN, KP, KR, KZ, LA, LC, LK, LR, LS, LT, LU, LY, MA, MD, ME, MG, MK, MN, MW, MX, MY, MZ, NA, NG, NI, NO, NZ, OM, PG, PH, PL, PT, RO, RS, RU, SC, SD, SE, SG, SK, SL, SM, SV, SY, TJ, TM, TN, TR, TT, TZ, UA, UG, US, UZ, VC, VN, ZA, ZM, ZW.
- (84) Designated States (unless otherwise indicated, for every kind of regional protection available): ARIPO (BW, GH, GM, KE, LS, MW, MZ, NA, SD, SL, SZ, TZ, UG, ZM, ZW), Eurasian (AM, AZ, BY, KG, KZ, MD, RU, TJ, TM), European (AT, BE, BG, CH, CY, CZ, DE, DK, EE, ES, FI, FR, GB, GR, HU, IE, IS, IT, LT, LU, LV, MC, MT, NL, PL, PT, RO, SE, SI, SK, TR), OAPI (BF, BJ, CF, CG, CI, CM, GA, GN, GQ, GW, ML, MR, NE, SN, TD, TG).

Published:

without international search report and to be republished upon receipt of that report



PATENT APPLICATION

GLYCEROL LINKED PEGYLATED SUGARS AND GLYCOPEPTIDES

CROSS-REFERENCE TO RELATED APPLICATIONS

[0001] The present application claims priority to U.S. Provisional Patent Application No. 60/828,208, filed on October 4, 2006, which is incorporated herein by reference in its entirety for all purposes.

5

10

15

20

25

30

SUMMARY OF THE INVENTION

[0002] In an exemplary embodiment, "glycopegylated" molecules of the invention are produced by the enzyme mediated formation of a conjugate between a glycosylated or nonglycosylated peptide and an enzymatically transferable saccharyl moiety that includes a modifying group, such as a polymeric modifying group such as poly(ethylene glycol), within its structure. In an exemplary embodiment, the peptide is a member selected from bone morphogenetic proteins (e.g., BMP-1, BMP-2, BMP-3, BMP-4, BMP-5, BMP-6, BMP-7, BMP-8, BMP-9, BMP-10, BMP-11, BMP-12, BMP-13, BMP-14, BMP-15), neurotrophins (e.g., NT-3, NT-4, NT-5), growth differentiation factors (e.g., GDF-5), glial cell line-derived neurotrophic factor (GDNF), brain derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF), nerve growth factor (NGF), von Willebrand factor (vWF) protease, Factor VII, Factor VIIa, Factor VIII, Factor IX, Factor X, Factor XI, B-domain deleted Factor VIII, vWF-Factor VIII fusion protein having full-length Factor VIII, vWF-Factor VIII fusion protein having B-domain deleted Factor VIII, erythropoietin (EPO), granulocyte colony stimulating factor (G-CSF), Granulocyte-Macrophage Colony Stimulating Factor (GM-CSF)interferon alpha, interferon beta, interferon gamma, α_1 -antitrypsin (ATT, or α -1 protease inhibitor), glucocerebrosidase, Tissue-Type Plasminogen Activator (TPA), Interleukin-2 (IL-2), urokinase, human DNase, insulin, Hepatitis B surface protein (HbsAg), human growth hormone, TNF Receptor-IgG Fc region fusion protein (EnbrelTM), anti-HER2 monoclonal antibody (HerceptinTM), monoclonal antibody to Protein F of Respiratory Syncytial Virus (SynagisTM), monoclonal antibody to TNF-α (RemicadeTM), monoclonal antibody to glycoprotein IIb/IIIa (ReoproTM), monoclonal antibody to CD20 (RituxanTM), anti-thrombin III (AT III), human Chorionic Gonadotropin (hCG), alpha-galactosidase (FabrazymeTM), alpha-iduronidase (AldurazymeTM), follicle stimulating hormone, beta-glucosidase, anti-TNF-alpha monoclonal antibody (MLB 5075),

glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1), glucagon-like peptide-2 (GLP-2), beta-glucosidase, alpha-galactosidase A and fibroblast growth factor. The polymeric modifying group is attached to the saccharyl moiety (i.e., through a single group formed by the reaction of two reactive groups) or through a linker moiety, e.g., substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, etc.

5

10

15

20

[0003] Thus, in one aspect, the present invention provides a conjugate between a PEG moiety, e.g., PEG and a peptide that has an *in vivo* activity similar or otherwise analogous to art-recognized therapeutic peptide. In the conjugate of the invention, the PEG moiety is covalently attached to the peptide via an intact glycosyl linking group. Exemplary intact glycosyl linking groups include sialic acid moieties that are derivatized with PEG.

[0004] The polymeric modifying group can be attached at any position of a glycosyl moiety on a peptide. Moreover, the polymeric modifying group can be bound to a glycosyl residue at any position in the amino acid sequence of a wild type or mutant peptide.

[0005] In an exemplary embodiment, the invention provides a peptide that is conjugated through a glycosyl linking group to a polymeric modifying group. Exemplary peptide conjugates include a glycosyl linking group having a formula selected from:

$$R^{6}$$
 R^{6}
 R^{6

[0006] In Formulae I, Ia, II or IIa, R² is H, CH₂OR⁷, COOR⁷, COO⁻ or OR⁷, in which R⁷ represents H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl. The symbols R³, R⁴, R⁵, R⁶ and R⁶ independently comprise H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, OR⁸, NHC(O)R⁹ and a saccaryl moiety. The index d is 0 or 1. R⁸ and R⁹ are independently selected from H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, sialic acid. At least one of R³, R⁴, R⁵, R⁶ or R⁶ includes the polymeric

modifying group e.g., PEG. In an exemplary embodiment, R^6 and $R^{6'}$, together with the carbon to which they are attached are components of the side chain of a sialyl moiety. In a further exemplary embodiment, this side chain is functionalized with the polymeric modifying group.

5 **[0007]** In an exemplary embodiment, the polymeric modifying group is bound to the glycosyl linking group, generally through a heteroatom on the glycosyl core (e.g., N, O), through a linker, L, as shown below:

10

15

20

25

30

$$(R^1)_w$$
—L—

R¹ is the polymeric modifying group and L is selected from a bond and a linking group. The index w represents an integer selected from 1-6, preferably 1-3 and more preferably 1-2. Exemplary linking groups include substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl moieties and sialic acid. An exemplary component of the linker is an acyl moiety. Another exemplary linking group is an amino acid residue (e.g., cysteine, serine, lysine, and short oligopeptides, e.g., Lys-Lys, Lys-Lys, Cys-Lys, Ser-Lys, etc.).

[0008] When L is a bond, it is formed by reaction of a reactive functional group on a precursor of R¹ and a reactive functional group of complementary reactivity on a precursor of the glycosyl linking group. When L is a non-zero order linking group, L can be in place on the glycosyl moiety prior to reaction with the R¹ precursor. Alternatively, the precursors of R¹ and L can be incorporated into a preformed cassette that is subsequently attached to the glycosyl moiety. As set forth herein, the selection and preparation of precursors with appropriate reactive functional groups is within the ability of those skilled in the art.

Moreover, coupling of the precursors proceeds by chemistry that is well understood in the art.

[0009] In an exemplary embodiment L is a linking group that is formed from an amino acid, or small peptide (e.g., 1-4 amino acid residues) providing a modified sugar in which the polymeric modifying moiety is attached through a substituted alkyl linker. Exemplary linkers include glycine, lysine, serine and cysteine. Amino acid analogs, as defined herein, are also of use as linker components. The amino acid may be modified with an additional component of a linker, e.g., alkyl, heteroalkyl, covalently attached through an acyl linkage, for example, an amide or urethane formed through an amine moiety of the amino acid residue.

[0010] In an exemplary embodiment, the glycosyl linking group has a structure according to Formulae I or Ia and R⁵ includes the polymeric modifying group. In another exemplary

embodiment, R⁵ includes both the polymeric modifying group and a linker, L, joining the polymeric modifying group to the glycosyl core. L can be a linear or branched structure. Similarly, the polymeric modifying group can be branched or linear.

5

10

15

20

25

[0011] The polymeric modifying group comprises two or more repeating units that can be water-soluble or essentially insoluble in water. Exemplary water-soluble polymers of use in the compounds of the invention include PEG, e.g., m-PEG, PPG, e.g., m-PPG, polysialic acid, polyglutamate, polyaspartate, polylysine, polyethyeleneimine, biodegradable polymers (e.g., polylactide, polyglyceride), and functionalized PEG, e.g., terminal-functionalized PEG.

[0012] The glycosyl core of the glycosyl linking groups of use in the peptide conjugates are selected from both natural and unnatural furanoses and pyranoses. The unnatural saccharides optionally include an alkylated or acylated hydroxyl and/or amine moiety, e.g., ethers, esters and amide substituents on the ring. Other unnatural saccharides include an H, hydroxyl, ether, ester or amide substituent at a position on the ring at which such a substituent is not present in the natural saccharide. Alternatively, the carbohydrate is missing a substituent that would be found in the carbohydrate from which its name is derived, e.g., deoxy sugars. Still further exemplary unnatural sugars include both oxidized (e.g., -onic and -uronic acids) and reduced (sugar alcohols) carbohydrates. The sugar moiety can be a mono, oligo- or poly-saccharide.

[0013] Exemplary natural sugars of use as components of glycosyl linking groups in the present invention include glucose, glucosamine, galactose, galactosamine, fucose, mannose, mannosamine, xylanose, ribose, N-acetyl glucose, N-acetyl glucosamine, N-acetyl galactose, N-acetyl galactosamine, and sialic acid.

[0014] In one embodiment, the present invention provides a peptide conjugate comprising the moiety:

wherein D is a member selected from -OH and R^1 -L-HN-; G is a member selected from H and R^1 -L- and -C(O)(C_1 - C_6)alkyl; R^1 is a moiety comprising a straight-chain or branched poly(ethylene glycol) residue; and L is a linker, e.g., a bond ("zero order"), substituted or

unsubstituted alkyl and substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl. In exemplary embodiments, when D is OH, G is R^1 -L-, and when G is $-C(O)(C_1-C_6)$ alkyl, D is R^1 -L-NH-.

[0015] In another aspect, the invention provides a peptide conjugate comprising a glycosyl linking group, wherein the glycosyl linking group is attached to an amino acid residue of said peptide, and wherein said glycosyl linking group comprises a sialyl linking group having a formula which is a member selected from:

$$R^{16}-X^2$$
 X^5-C
 $R^{17}-X^4$
 R^4
and

$$\begin{array}{c} (OCH_{2}CH_{2})_{n}A^{1} \\ CA^{3}A^{4} \\ (CA^{5}A^{6})_{j} \\ A^{2}(CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m} & A^{7} \\ (CA^{8}A^{9})_{k} \\ CA^{10}A^{11} \\ A^{2} & A^{2} \\ \end{array}$$

wherein

10

15

5

$$R^{16}-X^{2}$$
 $X^{5}-C$
 L^{a}
 $R^{17}-X^{4}$

are modifying groups. R² is a member selected from H, CH₂OR⁷, COOR⁷, COO⁻ and OR⁷. R⁷ is a member selected from H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl and substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl. R³ and R⁴ are members independently selected from H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, OR⁸, and NHC(O)R⁹. R⁸ and R⁹ are independently selected from H, substituted or unsubstituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl and sialyl. L^a is a linker selected from a bond, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl and substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl. X⁵, R¹⁶ and R¹⁷ are independently selected from non-reactive group and polymeric moieties (e.g. poly(alkylene oxide), e.g., PEG). Non-reactive groups

include groups that are considered to be essentially unreactive, neutral and/ or stable at physiological pH, e.g., H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl and the like. An exemplary polymeric moiety includes the branched structures set forth in Formula IIIa and its exemplars, below. One of skill in the art will appreciate that the PEG moiety in these formulae can be replaced with other polymers. Exemplary polymers include those of the poly(alkylene oxide) family. X^2 and X^4 are independently selected linkage fragments joining polymeric moieties R^{16} and R^{17} to C. The index j is an integer selected from 1 to 15.

5

15

20

[0016] In another exemplary embodiment, the polymeric modifying group has a structure according to the following formula:

$$(OCH_{2}CH_{2})_{n}A^{1}$$

$$CA^{3}A^{4}$$

$$(CA^{5}A^{6})_{j}$$

$$A^{2}(CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m} - A^{7}$$

$$(CA^{8}A^{9})_{k}$$

$$CA^{10}A^{11}$$

$$L^{a} - \xi$$
(IIIa)

in which the indices m and n are integers independently selected from 0 to 5000. A¹, A², A³, A⁴, A⁵, A⁶, A⁷, A⁸, A⁹, A¹⁰ and A¹¹ are members independently selected from H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted eycloalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl, -NA¹²A¹³, -OA¹² and -SiA¹²A¹³. A¹² and A¹³ are members independently selected from substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl, substituted heterocycloalkyl, sub

[0017] In an exemplary embodiment, the polymeric modifying group has a structure including a moiety according to the following formulae:

$$A^{2}(CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m} \xrightarrow{CH_{2}} H$$

$$A^{2}(CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m} \xrightarrow{HN} A^{2}(CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m} \xrightarrow{HN} H$$

$$A^{2}(CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m} \xrightarrow{HN} H$$

[0018] In another exemplary embodiment according to the formula above, the polymeric modifying group has a structure according to the following formula:

5

10

15

20

In an exemplary embodiment, m and n are integers independently selected from about 1 to about 5000, preferably from about 100 to about 4000, more preferably from about 200 to about 3000, even more preferably from about 300 to about 2000 and still more preferably from about 400 to about 1000. In an exemplary embodiment, m and n are integers independently selected from about 1 to about 500. In an exemplary embodiment, m and n are integers independently selected from about 1 to about 70, about 70 to about 150, about 150 to about 250, about 250 to about 375 and about 375 to about 500. In an exemplary embodiment, m and n are integers independently selected from about 10 to about 35, about 45 to about 65, about 95 to about 130, about 210 to about 240, about 310 to about 370 and about 420 to about 480. In an exemplary embodiment, m and n are integers selected from about 15 to about 30. In an exemplary embodiment, m and n are integers selected from about 50 to about 65. In an exemplary embodiment, m and n are integers selected from about 100 to about 130. In an exemplary embodiment, m and n are integers selected from about 210 to about 240. In an exemplary embodiment, m and n are integers selected from about 310 to about 370. In an exemplary embodiment, m and n are integers selected from about 430 to about 470. In an exemplary embodiment, A¹ and A² are each members selected from -OH and -OCH₃.

[0019] Exemplary polymeric modifying groups according to this embodiment include the moiety:

[0020] The invention provides a peptide conjugate comprising a glycosyl linking group, wherein the glycosyl linking group is attached to an amino acid residue of the peptide, and wherein the glycosyl linking group comprises a sialyl linking group having the formula:

wherein

is a modifying group. The index s is an integer selected from 1 to 20. The index f is an integer selected from 1 to 2500. Q is a member selected from H and substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl.

[0021] In an exemplary embodiment, the invention provides a modified sugar having the following formula:

wherein R¹ is the polymeric moiety; L is selected from a bond and a linking group; R² is a member selected from H, CH₂OR⁷, COOR⁷ and OR⁷; R⁷ is a member selected from H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl and substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl; R³ and R⁴ are members independently selected from H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, OR⁸ and NHC(O)R⁹; and R⁸ and R⁹ are independently selected from H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, sialic acid and polysialic acid. The index w represents an integer selected from 1-6, preferably 1-3 and more preferably 1-2. Exemplary linking groups include substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl moieties and sialic acid. An exemplary component of the linker is an acyl moiety.

5

10

15

20

25

[0022] The present invention provides methods of forming conjugates of peptides. The methods include contacting a peptide with a modified sugar donor that bears a modifying group covalently attached to a sugar. The modified sugar moiety is transferred from the donor onto an amino acid or glycosyl residue of the peptide by the action of an enzyme. Representative enzymes include, but are not limited to, glycosyltransferases, e.g., sialyltransferases. The method includes contacting the peptide with: a) a modified sugar donor; and b) an enzyme capable of transferring a modified sugar moiety from the modified sugar donor onto an amino acid or glycosyl residue of the peptide, under conditions appropriate to transfer a modified sugar moiety from the donor to an amino acid or glycosyl residue of the peptide, thereby synthesizing said peptide conjugate.

[0023] In a preferred embodiment, prior to step a), the peptide is contacted with a sialidase, thereby removing at least a portion of the sialic acid on the peptide.

[0024] In another preferred embodiment, the peptide is contacted with a sialidase, a glycosyltransferase and a modified sugar donor. In this embodiment, the peptide is in contact with the sialidase, glycosyltransferase and modified sugar donor essentially simultaneously, no matter the order of addition of the various components. The reaction is carried out under conditions appropriate for the sialidase to remove a sialic acid residue from the peptide; and the glycosyltransferase to transfer a modified sugar moiety from the modified sugar donor to an amino acid or glycosyl residue of the peptide.

5

10

25

- [0025] In another preferred embodiment, the desialylation and conjugation are performed in the same vessel, and the desialylated peptide is preferably not purified prior to the conjugation step. In another exemplary embodiment, the method further comprises a 'capping' step involving sialylation of the peptide conjugate. This step is performed in the same reaction vessel that contains the sialidase, sialyltransferase and modified sugar donor without prior purification.
- [0026] In another preferred embodiment, the desialylation of the peptide is performed,
 and the asialo peptide is purified. The purified asialo peptide is then subjected to conjugation
 reaction conditions. In another exemplary embodiment, the method further comprises a
 'capping' step involving sialylation of the peptide conjugate. This step is performed in the
 same reaction vessel that contains the sialidase, sialyltransferase and modified sugar donor
 without prior purification.
- 20 **[0027]** In another exemplary embodiment, the capping step, sialylation of the peptide conjugate, is performed in the same reaction vessel that contains the sialidase, sialyltransferase and modified sugar donor without prior purification.
 - [0028] In an exemplary embodiment, the contacting is for a time less than 20 hours, preferably less than 16 hours, more preferably less than 12 hours, even more preferably less than 8 hours, and still more preferably less than 4 hours.
 - [0029] In a further aspect, the present invention provides a peptide conjugate reaction mixture. The reaction mixture comprises: a) a sialidase; b) an enzyme which is a member selected from glycosyltransferase, exoglycosidase and endoglycosidase; c) a modified sugar; and d) a peptide.

[0030] In another exemplary embodiment, the ratio of the sialidase to the peptide is selected from 0.1 U/L:2 mg/mL to 10 U/L:1 mg/mL, preferably 0.5 U/L:2 mg/mL, more preferably 1.0 U/L:2 mg/mL, even more preferably 10 U/L:2 mg/mL, still more preferably 0.1 U/L:1 mg/mL, more preferably 0.5 U/L:1 mg/mL, even more preferably 1.0 U/L:1 mg/mL, and still more preferably 10 U/L:1 mg/mL.

5

10

15

[0031] In an exemplary embodiment, at least 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70% or 80% of said peptide conjugate includes at most two PEG moieties. The PEG moieties can be added in a one-pot process, or they can be added after the asialo is purified.

[0032] In another exemplary embodiment, at least 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50%, 60%, 70% or 80% of the peptide conjugate include at most one PEG moiety. The PEG moiety can be added in a one-pot process, or it can be added after the asialo peptide is purified.

[0033] In a further exemplary embodiment, the method further comprises "capping", or adding sialic acid to the peptide conjugate. In another exemplary embodiment, sialidase is added, followed by a delay of 30 min, 1 hour, 1.5 hours, or 2 hours, followed by the addition of the glycosyltransferase, exoglycosidase, or endoglycosidase.

[0034] In another exemplary embodiment, sialidase is added, followed by a delay of 30 min, 1 hour, 1.5 hours, or 2 hours, followed by the addition of the glycosyltransfase, exoglycosidase, or endoglycosidase. Other objects and advantages of the invention will be apparent to those of skill in the art from the detailed description that follows.

20 [0035] In another exemplary embodiment, the method includes: (a) contacting a peptide comprising a glycosyl group selected from:

$$\xi$$
—GalNAc ξ —Gal—(Sia)_a

wherein a is an integer from 0 to 10, with a modified sugar having the formula:

$$(R^1)_w$$
 $-L$ $-NH$ R^3 NH_2

and an appropriate transferase which transfers the glysocyl linking group onto a member selected from the GalNAc, Gal and the Sia of said glycosyl group, under conditions appropriate for said transfer. An exemplary modified sugar is CMP-sialic acid modified, through a linker moiety, with a polymer, e.g., a straight chain or branched poly(ethylene glycol) moiety. The radicals in the formula above are substantially the same identity as those found in the identical formula hereinabove.

5

10

- [0036] The peptide can be acquired from essentially any source, however, in one embodiment, prior to being modified as discussed above, the peptide is expressed in a suitable host. Mammalian (e.g., BHK, CHO), bacteria (e.g., E. coli) and insect cells (e.g., Sf-9) are exemplary expression systems providing a peptide of use in the compositions and methods set forth herein.
- [0037] Other objects and advantages of the invention will be apparent to those of skill in the art from the detailed description that follows.

DESCRIPTION OF THE DRAWINGS

- 15 [0038] FIG. 1 illustrates the preparation of CMP-sialic acid-Glycerol PEG 40 kD.
 - [0039] FIG. 2 illustrates reaction conditions for the preparation of CMP-sialic acid-Glycerol PEG 40 kD.
 - [0040] FIG. 3 illustrates the purification process for CMP-sialic acid-Glycerol PEG 40 kD.
- 20 [0041] FIG. 4 illustrates the purification process involving Q-Sepharose for CMP-sialic acid-Glycerol PEG 40 kD.
 - [0042] FIG. 5 is an ¹H NMR spectra of CMP-sialic acid-Glycerol PEG 40 kD.
 - [0043] FIG. 6 is a table providing exemplary sialyltransferases of use in forming the glycoconjugates of the invention, e.g., to glycoPEGylate peptides with a modified sialic acid.
- 25 **[0044] FIG. 7** is a table of the peptides to which one or more glycosyl linking groups can be attached to order to provide the peptide conjugates of the invention.

DETAILED DESCRIPTION OF THE INVENTION AND THE PREFERRED EMBODIMENTS

Abbreviations

5

10

15

20

25

[0045] PEG, poly(ethyleneglycol); PPG, poly(propyleneglycol); Ara, arabinosyl; Fru, fructosyl; Fuc, fucosyl; Gal, galactosyl; GalNAc, N-acetylgalactosaminyl; Glc, glucosyl; GlcNAc, N-acetylglucosaminyl; Man, mannosyl; ManAc, mannosaminyl acetate; Xyl, xylosyl; NeuAc, sialyl or N-acetylneuraminyl; Sia, sialyl or N-acetylneuraminyl; and derivatives and analogues thereof.

Definitions

[0046] Unless defined otherwise, all technical and scientific terms used herein generally have the same meaning as commonly understood by one of ordinary skill in the art to which this invention belongs. Generally, the nomenclature used herein and the laboratory procedures in cell culture, molecular genetics, organic chemistry and nucleic acid chemistry and hybridization are those well known and commonly employed in the art. Standard techniques are used for nucleic acid and peptide synthesis. The techniques and procedures are generally performed according to conventional methods in the art and various general references (*see generally*, Sambrook *et al.* MOLECULAR CLONING: A LABORATORY MANUAL, 2d ed. (1989) Cold Spring Harbor Laboratory Press, Cold Spring Harbor, N.Y., which is incorporated herein by reference), which are provided throughout this document. The nomenclature used herein and the laboratory procedures in analytical chemistry, and organic synthetic described below are those well known and commonly employed in the art. Standard techniques, or modifications thereof, are used for chemical syntheses and chemical analyses.

[0047] All oligosaccharides described herein are described with the name or abbreviation for the non-reducing saccharide (*i.e.*, Gal), followed by the configuration of the glycosidic bond (α or β), the ring bond (1 or 2), the ring position of the reducing saccharide involved in the bond (2, 3, 4, 6 or 8), and then the name or abbreviation of the reducing saccharide (*i.e.*, GlcNAc). Each saccharide is preferably a pyranose. For a review of standard glycobiology nomenclature, *see*, *Essentials of Glycobiology* Varki *et al.* eds. CSHL Press (1999).

30 [0048] Oligosaccharides are considered to have a reducing end and a non-reducing end, whether or not the saccharide at the reducing end is in fact a reducing sugar. In accordance

with accepted nomenclature, oligosaccharides are depicted herein with the non-reducing end on the left and the reducing end on the right.

[0049] The term "sialic acid" or "sialyl" refers to any member of a family of nine-carbon carboxylated sugars. The most common member of the sialic acid family is N-acetyl-neuraminic acid (2-keto-5-acetamido-3,5-dideoxy-D-glycero-D-galactononulopyranos-1-onic acid (often abbreviated as Neu5Ac, NeuAc, or NANA). A second member of the family is N-glycolyl-neuraminic acid (Neu5Gc or NeuGc), in which the N-acetyl group of NeuAc is hydroxylated. A third sialic acid family member is 2-keto-3-deoxy-nonulosonic acid (KDN) (Nadano *et al.* (1986) *J. Biol. Chem.* 261: 11550-11557; Kanamori *et al.*, *J. Biol. Chem.* 265: 21811-21819 (1990)). Also included are 9-substituted sialic acids such as a 9-O-C₁-C₆ acyl-Neu5Ac like 9-O-lactyl-Neu5Ac or 9-O-acetyl-Neu5Ac, 9-deoxy-9-fluoro-Neu5Ac and 9-azido-9-deoxy-Neu5Ac. For review of the sialic acid family, *see*, *e.g.*, Varki, *Glycobiology* 2: 25-40 (1992); *Sialic Acids: Chemistry, Metabolism and Function*, R. Schauer, Ed. (Springer-Verlag, New York (1992)). The synthesis and use of sialic acid compounds in a sialylation procedure is disclosed in international application WO 92/16640, published October 1, 1992.

[0050] "Peptide" refers to a polymer in which the monomers are amino acids and are joined together through amide bonds, alternatively referred to as a polypeptide. Additionally, unnatural amino acids, for example, β-alanine, phenylglycine and homoarginine are also included. Amino acids that are not gene-encoded may also be used in the present invention. Furthermore, amino acids that have been modified to include reactive groups, glycosylation sites, polymers, therapeutic moieties, biomolecules and the like may also be used in the invention. All of the amino acids used in the present invention may be either the D - or L - isomer. The L -isomer is generally preferred. In addition, other peptidomimetics are also useful in the present invention. As used herein, "peptide" refers to both glycosylated and unglycosylated peptides. Also included are peptides that are incompletely glycosylated by a system that expresses the peptide. For a general review, *see*, Spatola, A. F., in CHEMISTRY AND BIOCHEMISTRY OF AMINO ACIDS, PEPTIDES AND PROTEINS, B. Weinstein, eds., Marcel Dekker, New York, p. 267 (1983). A listing of some of the peptides of the invention is provided in **FIG.** 7.

[0051] The term "peptide conjugate," refers to species of the invention in which a peptide is conjugated with a modified sugar as set forth herein.

The term "amino acid" refers to naturally occurring and synthetic amino acids, as well as amino acid analogs and amino acid mimetics that function in a manner similar to the naturally occurring amino acids. Naturally occurring amino acids are those encoded by the genetic code, as well as those amino acids that are later modified, *e.g.*, hydroxyproline, γ-carboxyglutamate, and O-phosphoserine. Amino acid analogs refers to compounds that have the same basic chemical structure as a naturally occurring amino acid, *i.e.*, an α carbon that is bound to a hydrogen, a carboxyl group, an amino group, and an R group, *e.g.*, homoserine, norleucine, methionine sulfoxide, methionine methyl sulfonium. Such analogs have modified R groups (*e.g.*, norleucine) or modified peptide backbones, but retain the same basic chemical structure as a naturally occurring amino acid. Amino acid mimetics refers to chemical compounds that have a structure that is different from the general chemical structure of an amino acid, but that function in a manner similar to a naturally occurring amino acid.

[0053] As used herein, the term "modified sugar," or "modified sugar residue", refers to a naturally- or non-naturally-occurring carbohydrate that is enzymatically added onto an amino acid or a glycosyl residue of a peptide in a process of the invention. The modified sugar is selected from enzyme substrates including, but not limited to sugar nucleotides (mono-, di-, and tri-phosphates), activated sugars (*e.g.*, glycosyl halides, glycosyl mesylates) and sugars that are neither activated nor nucleotides. The "modified sugar" is covalently functionalized with a "modifying group." Useful modifying groups include, but are not limited to, PEG moieties, therapeutic moieties, diagnostic moieties, biomolecules and the like. The modifying group is preferably not a naturally occurring, or an unmodified carbohydrate. The locus of functionalization with the modifying group is selected such that it does not prevent the "modified sugar" from being added enzymatically to a peptide.

[0054] As used herein, the term "polymeric moiety" refers to a water-soluble or water-insoluble polymer. The term "water-soluble" refers to moieties that have some detectable degree of solubility in water. Methods to detect and/or quantify water solubility are well known in the art. Exemplary water-soluble polymers include peptides, saccharides, poly(ethers), poly(amines), poly(carboxylic acids) and the like. Peptides can have mixed sequences of be composed of a single amino acid, *e.g.*, poly(lysine). An exemplary polysaccharide is poly(sialic acid). An exemplary poly(ether) is poly(ethylene glycol). Poly(ethylene imine) is an exemplary polyamine, and poly(acrylic) acid is a representative poly(carboxylic acid). Preferred water-soluble polymers are essentially non-fluorescent, or emit such a minimal amount of fluorescence that they are inappropriate for use as a

fluorescent marker in an assay. Polymers that are not naturally occurring sugars may be used. In addition, the use of an otherwise naturally occurring sugar that is modified by covalent attachment of another entity (e.g., poly(ethylene glycol), poly(propylene glycol), poly(aspartate), biomolecule, therapeutic moiety, diagnostic moiety, etc.) is also contemplated. The term water-soluble polymer also encompasses species such as saccharides (e.g., dextran, amylose, hyalouronic acid, poly(sialic acid), heparans, heparins, etc.); poly (amino acids), e.g., poly(glutamic acid); nucleic acids; synthetic polymers (e.g., poly(acrylic acid), poly(ethers), e.g., poly(ethylene glycol); peptides, proteins, and the like. Representative water-insoluble polymers include, but are not limited to, polyphosphazines, poly(vinyl alcohols), polyamides, polycarbonates, polyalkylenes, polyacrylamides, polyalkylene glycols, polyalkylene oxides, polyalkylene terephthalates, polyvinyl ethers, polyvinyl esters, polyvinyl halides, polyvinylpyrrolidone, polyglycolides, polysiloxanes, polyurethanes, poly(methyl methacrylate), poly(ethyl methacrylate), poly(butyl methacrylate), poly(isobutyl methacrylate), poly(hexyl methacrylate), poly(isodecyl methacrylate), poly(lauryl methacrylate), poly(phenyl methacrylate), poly(methyl acrylate), poly(isopropyl acrylate), poly(isobutyl acrylate), poly(octadecyl acrylate) polyethylene, polypropylene, poly(ethylene glycol), poly(ethylene oxide), poly (ethylene terephthalate), poly(vinyl acetate), polyvinyl chloride, polyvinyl pyrrolidone, pluronics and polyvinylphenol and copolymers thereof. In addition, the use of an otherwise naturally occurring sugar that is modified by covalent attachment of another entity (e.g., poly(ethylene glycol), poly(propylene glycol), poly(aspartate), biomolecule, therapeutic moiety, diagnostic moiety, etc.) is also contemplated. Additional examples of water-soluble and water-insoluble polymers are described in the application.

5

10

15

20

[0055] The polymer backbone of the water-soluble polymer can be poly(ethylene glycol)

(i.e. PEG). However, it should be understood that other related polymers are also suitable for use in the practice of this invention and that the use of the term PEG or poly(ethylene glycol) is intended to be inclusive and not exclusive in this respect. The term PEG includes poly(ethylene glycol) in any of its forms, including alkoxy PEG, difunctional PEG, multiarmed PEG, forked PEG, branched PEG, pendent PEG (i.e. PEG or related polymers having one or more functional groups pendent to the polymer backbone), or PEG with degradable linkages therein.

[0056] The polymer can be linear or branched. Branched polymers are generally known in the art. Typically, a branched polymer has a central branch core moiety and a plurality of

linear or branched polymer chains linked to the central branch core. PEG is commonly used in branched forms that can be prepared by addition of ethylene oxide to various polyols, such as glycerol, pentaerythritol and sorbitol. The central branch moiety can also be derived from several amino acids, such as lysine. The branched poly(ethylene glycol) can be represented in general form as R(-PEG-OH)_m in which R represents the core moiety, such as glycerol or pentaerythritol, and m represents the number of arms. Multi-armed PEG molecules, such as those described in U.S. Pat. No. 5,932,462, which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety, can also be used as the polymer backbone. In an exemplary embodiment, the branched polymer is itself attached to a branching moiety (e.g., cysteine, serine, lysine, and oligomers of lysine).

5

10

15

20

25

30

[0057] Many other polymers are also suitable for the invention. Polymer backbones that are non-peptidic and water-soluble, within about 2 to about 300 loci for attachment, are particularly useful in the invention. Examples of suitable polymers include, but are not limited to, other poly(alkylene glycols), such as poly(propylene glycol) ("PPG"), copolymers of ethylene glycol and propylene glycol and the like, poly(oxyethylated polyol), poly(olefinic alcohol), poly(vinylpyrrolidone), poly(hydroxypropylmethacrylamide), poly(α -hydroxy acid), poly(vinyl alcohol), polyphosphazene, polyoxazoline, poly(N-acryloylmorpholine), such as described in U.S. Pat. No. 5,629,384, which is incorporated by reference herein in its entirety, and copolymers, terpolymers, and mixtures thereof. Although the molecular weight of each chain of the polymer backbone can vary, it is typically in the range of from about 100 Da to about 100,000 Da, often from about 6,000 Da to about 80,000 Da.

[0058] The "area under the curve" or "AUC", as used herein in the context of administering a peptide drug to a patient, is defined as total area under the curve that describes the concentration of drug in systemic circulation in the patient as a function of time from zero to infinity.

[0059] The term "half-life" or "t½", as used herein in the context of administering a peptide drug to a patient, is defined as the time required for plasma concentration of a drug in a patient to be reduced by one half. There may be more than one half-life associated with the peptide drug depending on multiple clearance mechanisms, redistribution, and other mechanisms well known in the art. Usually, alpha and beta half-lives are defined such that the alpha phase is associated with redistribution, and the beta phase is associated with clearance. However, with protein drugs that are, for the most part, confined to the

bloodstream, there can be at least two clearance half-lives. For some glycosylated peptides, rapid beta phase clearance may be mediated via receptors on macrophages, or endothelial cells that recognize terminal galactose, N-acetylgalactosamine, N-acetylglucosamine, mannose, or fucose. Slower beta phase clearance may occur via renal glomerular filtration for molecules with an effective radius < 2 nm (approximately 68 kD) and/or specific or non-specific uptake and metabolism in tissues. GlycoPEGylation may cap terminal sugars (*e.g.*, galactose or N-acetylgalactosamine) and thereby block rapid alpha phase clearance via receptors that recognize these sugars. It may also confer a larger effective radius and thereby decrease the volume of distribution and tissue uptake, thereby prolonging the late beta phase. Thus, the precise impact of glycoPEGylation on alpha phase and beta phase half-lives may vary depending upon the size, state of glycosylation, and other parameters, as is well known in the art. Further explanation of "half-life" is found in Pharmaceutical Biotechnology (1997, DFA Crommelin and RD Sindelar, eds., Harwood Publishers, Amsterdam, pp 101 – 120).

5

10

15

20

25

30

[0060] The term "glycoconjugation," as used herein, refers to the enzymatically mediated conjugation of a modified sugar species to an amino acid or glycosyl residue of a polypeptide, *e.g.*, a G-CSF peptide of the present invention. A subgenus of "glycoconjugation" is "glyco-PEGylation," in which the modifying group of the modified sugar is poly(ethylene glycol), and alkyl derivative (*e.g.*, m-PEG) or reactive derivative (*e.g.*, H₂N-PEG, HOOC-PEG) thereof.

[0061] The terms "large-scale" and "industrial-scale" are used interchangeably and refer to a reaction cycle that produces at least about 250 mg, preferably at least about 500 mg, and more preferably at least about 1 gram of glycoconjugate at the completion of a single reaction cycle.

[0062] The term, "glycosyl linking group," as used herein refers to a glycosyl residue to which a modifying group (e.g., PEG moiety, therapeutic moiety, biomolecule) is covalently attached; the glycosyl linking group joins the modifying group to the remainder of the conjugate. In the methods of the invention, the "glycosyl linking group" becomes covalently attached to a glycosylated or unglycosylated peptide, thereby linking the agent to an amino acid and/or glycosyl residue on the peptide. A "glycosyl linking group" is generally derived from a "modified sugar" by the enzymatic attachment of the "modified sugar" to an amino acid and/or glycosyl residue of the peptide. The glycosyl linking group can be a saccharidederived structure that is degraded during formation of modifying group-modified sugar

cassette (e.g., oxidation—Schiff base formation—reduction), or the glycosyl linking group may be intact. An "intact glycosyl linking group" refers to a linking group that is derived from a glycosyl moiety in which the saccharide monomer that links the modifying group and to the remainder of the conjugate is not degraded, e.g., oxidized, e.g., by sodium metaperiodate. "Intact glycosyl linking groups" of the invention may be derived from a naturally occurring oligosaccharide by addition of glycosyl unit(s) or removal of one or more glycosyl unit from a parent saccharide structure.

5

10

15

20

25

[0063] The term, "non-glycosidic modifying group", as used herein, refers to modifying groups which do not include a naturally occurring sugar linked directly to the glycosyl linking group.

[0064] The term "targeting moiety," as used herein, refers to species that will selectively localize in a particular tissue or region of the body. The localization is mediated by specific recognition of molecular determinants, molecular size of the targeting agent or conjugate, ionic interactions, hydrophobic interactions and the like. Other mechanisms of targeting an agent to a particular tissue or region are known to those of skill in the art. Exemplary targeting moieties include antibodies, antibody fragments, transferrin, HS-glycoprotein, coagulation factors, serum proteins, β -glycoprotein, G-CSF, GM-CSF, M-CSF, EPO and the like.

[0065] As used herein, "therapeutic moiety" means any agent useful for therapy including, but not limited to, antibiotics, anti-inflammatory agents, anti-tumor drugs, cytotoxins, and radioactive agents. "Therapeutic moiety" includes prodrugs of bioactive agents, constructs in which more than one therapeutic moiety is bound to a carrier, e.g, multivalent agents. Therapeutic moiety also includes proteins and constructs that include proteins. Exemplary proteins include, but are not limited to, Granulocyte Colony Stimulating Factor (GCSF), Granulocyte Macrophage Colony Stimulating Factor (GMCSF), Interferon (e.g., Interferon-α, -β, -γ), Interleukin (e.g., Interleukin II), serum proteins (e.g., Factors VII, VIIa, VIII, IX, and X), Human Chorionic Gonadotropin (HCG), Follicle Stimulating Hormone (FSH) and Lutenizing Hormone (LH) and antibody fusion proteins (e.g. Tumor Necrosis Factor Receptor ((TNFR)/Fc domain fusion protein)).

30 **[0066]** As used herein, "pharmaceutically acceptable carrier" includes any material, which when combined with the conjugate retains the conjugates' activity and is non-reactive with the subject's immune systems. Examples include, but are not limited to, any of the

standard pharmaceutical carriers such as a phosphate buffered saline solution, water, emulsions such as oil/water emulsion, and various types of wetting agents. Other carriers may also include sterile solutions, tablets including coated tablets and capsules. Typically such carriers contain excipients such as starch, milk, sugar, certain types of clay, gelatin, stearic acid or salts thereof, magnesium or calcium stearate, talc, vegetable fats or oils, gums, glycols, or other known excipients. Such carriers may also include flavor and color additives or other ingredients. Compositions comprising such carriers are formulated by well known conventional methods.

5

10

15

20

25

[0067] As used herein, "administering," means oral administration, administration as a suppository, topical contact, intravenous, intraperitoneal, intramuscular, intralesional, intranasal or subcutaneous administration, or the implantation of a slow-release device *e.g.*, a mini-osmotic pump, to the subject. Administration is by any route including parenteral, and transmucosal (e.g., oral, nasal, vaginal, rectal, or transdermal). Parenteral administration includes, e.g., intravenous, intramuscular, intra-arteriole, intradermal, subcutaneous, intraperitoneal, intraventricular, and intracranial. Moreover, where injection is to treat a tumor, e.g., induce apoptosis, administration may be directly to the tumor and/or into tissues surrounding the tumor. Other modes of delivery include, but are not limited to, the use of liposomal formulations, intravenous infusion, transdermal patches, etc.

[0068] The term "ameliorating" or "ameliorate" refers to any indicia of success in the treatment of a pathology or condition, including any objective or subjective parameter such as abatement, remission or diminishing of symptoms or an improvement in a patient's physical or mental well-being. Amelioration of symptoms can be based on objective or subjective parameters; including the results of a physical examination and/or a psychiatric evaluation.

[0069] The term "therapy" refers to "treating" or "treatment" of a disease or condition including preventing the disease or condition from occurring in an animal that may be predisposed to the disease but does not yet experience or exhibit symptoms of the disease (prophylactic treatment), inhibiting the disease (slowing or arresting its development), providing relief from the symptoms or side-effects of the disease (including palliative treatment), and relieving the disease (causing regression of the disease).

30 **[0070]** The term "effective amount" or "an amount effective to" or a "therapeutically effective amount" or any grammatically equivalent term means the amount that, when

administered to an animal for treating a disease, is sufficient to effect treatment for that disease.

5

10

15

20

25

30

[0071] The term "isolated" refers to a material that is substantially or essentially free from components, which are used to produce the material. For peptide conjugates of the invention, the term "isolated" refers to material that is substantially or essentially free from components which normally accompany the material in the mixture used to prepare the peptide conjugate. "Isolated" and "pure" are used interchangeably. Typically, isolated peptide conjugates of the invention have a level of purity preferably expressed as a range. The lower end of the range of purity for the peptide conjugates is about 60%, about 70% or about 80% and the upper end of the range of purity is about 70%, about 80%, about 90% or more than about 90%.

[0072] When the peptide conjugates are more than about 90% pure, their purities are also preferably expressed as a range. The lower end of the range of purity is about 90%, about 92%, about 94%, about 96% or about 98%. The upper end of the range of purity is about 92%, about 94%, about 96%, about 98% or about 100% purity.

[0073] Purity is determined by any art-recognized method of analysis (e.g., band intensity on a silver stained gel, polyacrylamide gel electrophoresis, HPLC, or a similar means).

[0074] "Essentially each member of the population," as used herein, describes a characteristic of a population of peptide conjugates of the invention in which a selected percentage of the modified sugars added to a peptide are added to multiple, identical acceptor sites on the peptide. "Essentially each member of the population" speaks to the "homogeneity" of the sites on the peptide conjugated to a modified sugar and refers to conjugates of the invention, which are at least about 80%, preferably at least about 90% and more preferably at least about 95% homogenous.

[0075] "Homogeneity," refers to the structural consistency across a population of acceptor moieties to which the modified sugars are conjugated. Thus, in a peptide conjugate of the invention in which each modified sugar moiety is conjugated to an acceptor site having the same structure as the acceptor site to which every other modified sugar is conjugated, the peptide conjugate is said to be about 100% homogeneous. Homogeneity is typically expressed as a range. The lower end of the range of homogeneity for the peptide conjugates is about 60%, about 70% or about 80% and the upper end of the range of purity is about 70%, about 80%, about 90% or more than about 90%.

[0076] When the peptide conjugates are more than or equal to about 90% homogeneous, their homogeneity is also preferably expressed as a range. The lower end of the range of homogeneity is about 90%, about 92%, about 94%, about 96% or about 98%. The upper end of the range of purity is about 92%, about 94%, about 96%, about 98% or about 100% homogeneity. The purity of the peptide conjugates is typically determined by one or more methods known to those of skill in the art, e.g., liquid chromatography-mass spectrometry (LC-MS), matrix assisted laser desorption mass time of flight spectrometry (MALDITOF), capillary electrophoresis, and the like.

5

10

15

20

30

[0077] "Substantially uniform glycoform" or a "substantially uniform glycosylation pattern," when referring to a glycopeptide species, refers to the percentage of acceptor moieties that are glycosylated by the glycosyltransferase of interest (e.g., fucosyltransferase). For example, in the case of a α 1,2 fucosyltransferase, a substantially uniform fucosylation pattern exists if substantially all (as defined below) of the Gal β 1,4-GlcNAc-R and sialylated analogues thereof are fucosylated in a peptide conjugate of the invention. In the fucosylated structures set forth herein, the Fuc-GlcNAc linkage is generally α 1,6 or α 1,3, with α 1,6 generally preferred. It will be understood by one of skill in the art, that the starting material may contain glycosylated acceptor moieties (e.g., fucosylated Gal β 1,4-GlcNAc-R moieties). Thus, the calculated percent glycosylation will include acceptor moieties that are glycosylated by the methods of the invention, as well as those acceptor moieties already glycosylated in the starting material.

[0078] The term "substantially" in the above definitions of "substantially uniform" generally means at least about 40%, at least about 70%, at least about 80%, or more preferably at least about 90%, and still more preferably at least about 95% of the acceptor moieties for a particular glycosyltransferase are glycosylated.

25 **[0079]** Where substituent groups are specified by their conventional chemical formulae, written from left to right, they equally encompass the chemically identical substituents, which would result from writing the structure from right to left, e.g., -CH₂O- is intended to also recite –OCH₂-.

[0080] The term "alkyl," by itself or as part of another substituent means, unless otherwise stated, a straight or branched chain, or cyclic hydrocarbon radical, or combination thereof, which may be fully saturated, mono- or polyunsaturated and can include di- and multivalent radicals, having the number of carbon atoms designated (*i.e.* C₁-C₁₀ means one to

ten carbons). Examples of saturated hydrocarbon radicals include, but are not limited to, groups such as methyl, ethyl, n-propyl, isopropyl, n-butyl, t-butyl, isobutyl, sec-butyl, cyclohexyl, (cyclohexyl)methyl, cyclopropylmethyl, homologs and isomers of, for example, n-pentyl, n-hexyl, n-heptyl, n-octyl, and the like. An unsaturated alkyl group is one having one or more double bonds or triple bonds. Examples of unsaturated alkyl groups include, but are not limited to, vinyl, 2-propenyl, crotyl, 2-isopentenyl, 2-(butadienyl), 2,4-pentadienyl, 3-(1,4-pentadienyl), ethynyl, 1- and 3-propynyl, 3-butynyl, and the higher homologs and isomers. The term "alkyl," unless otherwise noted, is also meant to include those derivatives of alkyl defined in more detail below, such as "heteroalkyl." Alkyl groups that are limited to hydrocarbon groups are termed "homoalkyl".

5

10

15

20

25

30

[0081] The term "alkylene" by itself or as part of another substituent means a divalent radical derived from an alkane, as exemplified, but not limited, by –CH₂CH₂CH₂CH₂-, and further includes those groups described below as "heteroalkylene." Typically, an alkyl (or alkylene) group will have from 1 to 24 carbon atoms, with those groups having 10 or fewer carbon atoms being preferred in the present invention. A "lower alkyl" or "lower alkylene" is a shorter chain alkyl or alkylene group, generally having eight or fewer carbon atoms.

[0082] The terms "alkoxy," "alkylamino" and "alkylthio" (or thioalkoxy) are used in their conventional sense, and refer to those alkyl groups attached to the remainder of the molecule via an oxygen atom, an amino group, or a sulfur atom, respectively.

Integration of the heteroalkyl, "by itself or in combination with another term, means, unless otherwise stated, a stable straight or branched chain, or cyclic hydrocarbon radical, or combinations thereof, consisting of the stated number of carbon atoms and at least one heteroatom selected from the group consisting of O, N, Si and S, and wherein the nitrogen and sulfur atoms may optionally be oxidized and the nitrogen heteroatom may optionally be quaternized. The heteroatom(s) O, N and S and Si may be placed at any interior position of the heteroalkyl group or at the position at which the alkyl group is attached to the remainder of the molecule. Examples include, but are not limited to, -CH₂-CH₂-O-CH₃, -CH₂-CH₂-NH-CH₃, -CH₂-CH₂-N(CH₃)-CH₃, -CH₂-CH₂-S(O)₂-CH₃, -CH₂-CH₂-N(CH₃), -CH₂-CH₂-NCH₃, and -CH₂-CH₂-N(CH₃)-CH₃. Up to two heteroatoms may be consecutive, such as, for example, -CH₂-NH-OCH₃ and -CH₂-O-Si(CH₃)₃. Similarly, the term "heteroalkylene" by itself or as part of another substituent means a divalent radical derived from heteroalkyl, as exemplified, but not limited by, -CH₂-

CH₂-S-CH₂-CH₂- and -CH₂-S-CH₂-CH₂-NH-CH₂-. For heteroalkylene groups, heteroatoms can also occupy either or both of the chain termini (*e.g.*, alkyleneoxy, alkylenedioxy, alkyleneamino, alkylenediamino, and the like). Still further, for alkylene and heteroalkylene linking groups, no orientation of the linking group is implied by the direction in which the formula of the linking group is written. For example, the formula -C(O)₂R'- represents both -C(O)₂R'- and -R'C(O)₂-.

5

10

15

20

25

30

[0084] The terms "cycloalkyl" and "heterocycloalkyl", by themselves or in combination with other terms, represent, unless otherwise stated, cyclic versions of "alkyl" and "heteroalkyl", respectively. Additionally, for heterocycloalkyl, a heteroatom can occupy the position at which the heterocycle is attached to the remainder of the molecule. Examples of cycloalkyl include, but are not limited to, cyclopentyl, cyclohexyl, 1-cyclohexenyl, 3-cyclohexenyl, cycloheptyl, and the like. Examples of heterocycloalkyl include, but are not limited to, 1 –(1,2,5,6-tetrahydropyridyl), 1-piperidinyl, 2-piperidinyl, 3-piperidinyl, 4-morpholinyl, 3-morpholinyl, tetrahydrofuran-2-yl, tetrahydrofuran-3-yl, tetrahydrothien-2-yl, tetrahydrothien-3-yl, 1 –piperazinyl, 2-piperazinyl, and the like.

[0085] The terms "halo" or "halogen," by themselves or as part of another substituent, mean, unless otherwise stated, a fluorine, chlorine, bromine, or iodine atom. Additionally, terms such as "haloalkyl," are meant to include monohaloalkyl and polyhaloalkyl. For example, the term "halo (C_1-C_4) alkyl" is mean to include, but not be limited to, trifluoromethyl, 2,2,2-trifluoroethyl, 4-chlorobutyl, 3-bromopropyl, and the like.

[0086] The term "aryl" means, unless otherwise stated, a polyunsaturated, aromatic, substituent that can be a single ring or multiple rings (preferably from 1 to 3 rings), which are fused together or linked covalently. The term "heteroaryl" refers to aryl groups (or rings) that contain from one to four heteroatoms selected from N, O, and S, wherein the nitrogen and sulfur atoms are optionally oxidized, and the nitrogen atom(s) are optionally quaternized. A heteroaryl group can be attached to the remainder of the molecule through a heteroatom. Non-limiting examples of aryl and heteroaryl groups include phenyl, 1-naphthyl, 2-naphthyl, 4-biphenyl, 1-pyrrolyl, 2-pyrrolyl, 3-pyrrolyl, 3-pyrazolyl, 2-imidazolyl, 4-imidazolyl, pyrazinyl, 2-oxazolyl, 4-oxazolyl, 2-phenyl-4-oxazolyl, 5-oxazolyl, 3-isoxazolyl, 4-isoxazolyl, 5-isoxazolyl, 2-thiazolyl, 4-thiazolyl, 5-thiazolyl, 2-furyl, 3-furyl, 2-thienyl, 3-thienyl, 2-pyridyl, 3-pyridyl, 4-pyridyl, 2-pyrimidyl, 4-pyrimidyl, 5-benzothiazolyl, purinyl, 2-benzimidazolyl, 5-indolyl, 1-isoquinolyl, 5-isoquinolyl, 2-quinoxalinyl, 5-quinoxalinyl, 3-

quinolyl, tetrazolyl, benzo[b]furanyl, benzo[b]thienyl, 2,3-dihydrobenzo[1,4]dioxin-6-yl, benzo[1,3]dioxol-5-yl and 6-quinolyl. Substituents for each of the above noted aryl and heteroaryl ring systems are selected from the group of acceptable substituents described below.

- 5 [0087] For brevity, the term "aryl" when used in combination with other terms (e.g., aryloxy, arylthioxy, arylalkyl) includes both aryl and heteroaryl rings as defined above. Thus, the term "arylalkyl" is meant to include those radicals in which an aryl group is attached to an alkyl group (e.g., benzyl, phenethyl, pyridylmethyl and the like) including those alkyl groups in which a carbon atom (e.g., a methylene group) has been replaced by, for example, an oxygen atom (e.g., phenoxymethyl, 2-pyridyloxymethyl, 3-(1-naphthyloxy)propyl, and the like).
 - [0088] Each of the above terms (e.g., "alkyl," "heteroalkyl," "aryl" and "heteroaryl") is meant to include both substituted and unsubstituted forms of the indicated radical. Preferred substituents for *each* type of radical are provided below.
- 15 **[0089]** Substituents for the alkyl and heteroalkyl radicals (including those groups often referred to as alkylene, alkenyl, heteroalkylene, heteroalkenyl, alkynyl, cycloalkyl, heterocycloalkyl, cycloalkenyl, and heterocycloalkenyl) are generically referred to as "alkyl group substituents," and they can be one or more of a variety of groups selected from, but not limited to: -OR', =O, =NR', =N-OR', -NR'R", -SR', -halogen, -SiR'R"R"', -OC(O)R', -
- C(O)R', -CO₂R', -CONR'R", -OC(O)NR'R", -NR"C(O)R', -NR'-C(O)NR"R", -NR"C(O)₂R', -NR-C(NR'R"R")=NR", -NR-C(NR'R")=NR", -S(O)₂R', -S(O)₂R', -S(O)₂R', -CN and -NO₂ in a number ranging from zero to (2m'+1), where m' is the total number of carbon atoms in such radical. R', R", R" and R"" each preferably independently refer to hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, e.g., aryl substituted with 1-3 halogens, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl
 - unsubstituted aryl, e.g., aryl substituted with 1-3 halogens, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, alkoxy or thioalkoxy groups, or arylalkyl groups. When a compound of the invention includes more than one R group, for example, each of the R groups is independently selected as are each R', R", R" and R" groups when more than one of these groups is present. When R' and R" are attached to the same nitrogen atom, they can be combined with the nitrogen
 - atom to form a 5-, 6-, or 7-membered ring. For example, -NR'R" is meant to include, but not be limited to, 1-pyrrolidinyl and 4-morpholinyl. From the above discussion of substituents, one of skill in the art will understand that the term "alkyl" is meant to include groups

including carbon atoms bound to groups other than hydrogen groups, such as haloalkyl (*e.g.*, -CF₃ and -CH₂CF₃) and acyl (*e.g.*, -C(O)CH₃, -C(O)CF₃, -C(O)CH₂OCH₃, and the like).

[0090] Similar to the substituents described for the alkyl radical, substituents for the aryl and heteroaryl groups are generically referred to as "aryl group substituents." The substituents are selected from, for example: halogen, -OR', =O, =NR', =N-OR', -NR'R", -SR', -halogen, -SiR'R"R", -OC(O)R', -C(O)R', -CO₂R', -CONR'R", -OC(O)NR'R", -NR"C(O)R', -NR"C(O)R', -NR-C(NR'R"R")=NR"", -NR"C(O)R', -S(O)₂R', -S(O)₂NR'R", -NRSO₂R', -CN and -NO₂, -R', -N₃, -CH(Ph)₂, fluoro(C₁-C₄)alkoxy, and fluoro(C₁-C₄)alkyl, in a number ranging from zero to the total number of open valences on the aromatic ring system; and where R', R", R" and R"" are preferably independently selected from hydrogen, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl and substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl. When a compound of the invention includes more than one R group, for example, each of the R groups is independently selected as are each R', R", R" and R"" groups when more than one of these groups is present. In the schemes that follow, the symbol X represents "R" as described above.

5

10

15

20

25

30

[0091] Two of the substituents on adjacent atoms of the aryl or heteroaryl ring may optionally be replaced with a substituent of the formula $-T-C(O)-(CRR')_u-U-$, wherein T and U are independently -NR-, -O-, -CRR'- or a single bond, and u is an integer of from 0 to 3. Alternatively, two of the substituents on adjacent atoms of the aryl or heteroaryl ring may optionally be replaced with a substituent of the formula $-A-(CH_2)_r-B-$, wherein A and B are

independently –CRR'-, -O-, -NR-, -S-, -S(O)-, -S(O)₂-, -S(O)₂NR'- or a single bond, and r is an integer of from 1 to 4. One of the single bonds of the new ring so formed may optionally be replaced with a double bond. Alternatively, two of the substituents on adjacent atoms of the aryl or heteroaryl ring may optionally be replaced with a substituent of the formula – $(CRR')_z$ -X- $(CR"R"")_d$ -, where z and d are independently integers of from 0 to 3, and X is –O-, -NR'-, -S-, -S(O)-, -S(O)₂-, or –S(O)₂NR'-. The substituents R, R', R" and R"" are

[0092] As used herein, the term "heteroatom" is meant to include oxygen (O), nitrogen (N), sulfur (S) and silicon (Si).

preferably independently selected from hydrogen or substituted or unsubstituted (C₁-C₆)alkyl.

[0093] As used herein, Factor VII peptide refers to both Factor VII and Factor VIIa peptides. The terms generally refer to variants and mutants of these peptides, including

addition, deletion, substitution and fusion protein mutants. Where both Factor VII and Factor VIIa are used, the use is intended to be illustrative of two species of the genus "Factor VII peptide".

5

10

15

20

30

[0094] The invention is meant to include salts of the compounds of the invention which are prepared with relatively nontoxic acids or bases, depending on the particular substituents found on the compounds described herein. When compounds of the present invention contain relatively acidic functionalities, base addition salts can be obtained by contacting the neutral form of such compounds with a sufficient amount of the desired base, either neat or in a suitable inert solvent. Examples of base addition salts include sodium, potassium, lithium, calcium, ammonium, organic amino, or magnesium salt, or a similar salt. When compounds of the present invention contain relatively basic functionalities, acid addition salts can be obtained by contacting the neutral form of such compounds with a sufficient amount of the desired acid, either neat or in a suitable inert solvent. Examples of acid addition salts include those derived from inorganic acids like hydrochloric, hydrobromic, nitric, carbonic, monohydrogencarbonic, phosphoric, monohydrogenphosphoric, dihydrogenphosphoric, sulfuric, monohydrogensulfuric, hydriodic, or phosphorous acids and the like, as well as the salts derived from relatively nontoxic organic acids like acetic, propionic, isobutyric, maleic, malonic, benzoic, succinic, suberic, fumaric, lactic, mandelic, phthalic, benzenesulfonic, ptolylsulfonic, citric, tartaric, methanesulfonic, and the like. Also included are salts of amino acids such as arginate and the like, and salts of organic acids like glucuronic or galactunoric acids and the like (see, for example, Berge et al., "Pharmaceutical Salts", Journal of Pharmaceutical Science 66: 1-19 (1977)). Certain specific compounds of the present invention contain both basic and acidic functionalities that allow the compounds to be converted into either base or acid addition salts.

25 [0095] The neutral forms of the compounds are preferably regenerated by contacting the salt with a base or acid and isolating the parent compounds in the conventional manner. The parent form of the compound differs from the various salt forms in certain physical properties, such as solubility in polar solvents.

[0096] "Salt counterion", as used herein, refers to positively charged ions that associate with a compound of the invention when one of its moieties is negatively charged (e.g. COO-). Examples of salt counterions include H⁺, H₃O⁺, ammonium, potassium, calcium, lithium, magnesium and sodium.

[0097] As used herein, the term "CMP-SA-PEG" is a cytidine monophosphate molecule which is conjugated to a sialic acid which comprises a polyethylene glycol moiety. If a length of the polyethylene glycol chain is not specified, then any PEG chain length is possible (e.g. 1kD, 2 kD, 5 kD, 10 kD, 20 kD, 30 kD, 40 kD). An exemplary CMP-SA-PEG is compound 5 in Scheme 1.

I. Introduction

5

10

20

25

30

[0098] To improve the effectiveness of recombinant peptides used for therapeutic purposes, the present invention provides conjugates of glycosylated and unglycosylated peptides with a modifying group. The modifying groups can be selected from polymeric modifying groups such as, e.g., PEG (m-PEG), PPG (m-PPG), etc., therapeutic moieties, diagnostic moieties, targeting moieties and the like. Modification of the peptides, e.g., with a water-soluble polymeric modifying group can improve the stability and retention time of the recombinant peptides in a patient's circulation, and/or reduce the antigenicity of recombinant peptides.

15 [0099] The peptide conjugates of the invention can be formed by the enzymatic attachment of a modified sugar to the glycosylated or unglycosylated peptide. A glycosylation site and/or a modified glycosyl group provides a locus for conjugating a modified sugar bearing a modifying group to the peptide, e.g., by glycoconjugation.

[0100] The methods of the invention also make it possible to assemble peptide conjugates and glycopeptide conjugates that have a substantially homogeneous derivatization pattern. The enzymes used in the invention are generally selective for a particular amino acid residue, combination of amino acid residues, particular glycosyl residues, or combination of glycosyl residues of the peptide. The methods are also practical for large-scale production of peptide conjugates. Thus, the methods of the invention provide a practical means for large-scale preparation of peptide conjugates having preselected uniform derivatization patterns. The methods are particularly well suited for modification of therapeutic peptides, including but not limited to, glycopeptides that are incompletely glycosylated during production in cell culture cells (*e.g.*, mammalian cells, insect cells, plant cells, fungal cells, yeast cells, or prokaryotic cells) or transgenic plants or animals.

[0101] The present invention also provides conjugates of glycosylated and unglycosylated peptides with increased therapeutic half-life due to, for example, reduced

clearance rate, or reduced rate of uptake by the immune or reticuloendothelial system (RES). Moreover, the methods of the invention provide a means for masking antigenic determinants on peptides, thus reducing or eliminating a host immune response against the peptide. Selective attachment of targeting agents can also be used to target a peptide to a particular tissue or cell surface receptor that is specific for the particular targeting agent.

5

10

15

20

25

[0102] Determining optimal conditions for the preparation of peptide conjugates with water-soluble polymers, e.g., involves the optimization of numerous parameters, which are dependent on the identity of the peptide and of the water-soluble polymer. For example, when the polymer is poly(ethylene glycol), e.g., a branched poly(ethylene glycol), a balance is preferably established between the amount of polymer utilized in the reaction and the viscosity of the reaction mixture attributable to the presence of the polymer: if the polymer is too highly concentrated, the reaction mixture becomes viscous, slowing the rate of mass transfer and reaction.

[0103] Furthermore, though it is intuitively apparent to add an excess of enzyme, the present inventors have recognized that, when the enzyme is present in too great of an excess, the excess enzyme becomes a contaminant whose removal requires extra purification steps and material and unnecessarily increases the cost of the final product.

[0104] Moreover, it is generally desired to produce a peptide with a controlled level of modification. In some instances, it is desireable to add one modified sugar preferentially. In other instances, it is desireable to add two modified sugars preferentially. Thus, the reaction conditions are preferably controlled to influence the degree of conjugation of the modifying groups to the peptide.

[0105] The present invention provides conditions under which the yield of a peptide, having the desired level of conjugation, is maximized. The conditions in the exemplary embodiments of the inventions also recognize the expense of the various reagents and the materials and time necessary to purify the product: the reaction conditions set forth herein are optimized to provide excellent yields of the desired product, while minimizing waste of costly reagents.

II. The Compositions of Matter/Peptide Conjugates

30 **[0106]** In a first aspect, the present invention provides a conjugate between a modified sugar and a peptide. The present invention also provides a conjugate between a modifying

group and a peptide. A peptide conjugate can have one of several forms. In an exemplary embodiment, a peptide conjugate can comprise a peptide and a modifying group linked to an amino acid of the peptide through a glycosyl linking group. In another exemplary embodiment, a peptide conjugate can comprise a peptide and a modifying group linked to a glycosyl reside of the peptide through a glycosyl linking group. In another exemplary embodiment, the peptide conjugate can comprise a peptide and a glycosyl linking group which is bound to both a glycopeptide carbohydrate and directly to an amino acid residue of the peptide backbone. In yet another exemplary embodiment, a peptide conjugate can comprise a peptide and a modifying group linked directly to an amino acid residue of the peptide. In this embodiment, the peptide conjugate may not comprise a glycosyl group. In any of these embodiments, the peptide may or not be glycosylated.

[0107] The conjugates of the invention will typically correspond to the general structure:

in which the symbols a, b, c, d and s represent a positive, non-zero integer; and t is either 0 or a positive integer. The "agent", or modifying group, can be a therapeutic agent, a bioactive agent, a detectable label, a polymeric modifying group such as a water-soluble polymer (*e.g.*, PEG, m-PEG, PPG, and m-PPG) or the like. The "agent", or modifying group, can be a peptide, *e.g.*, enzyme, antibody, antigen, etc. The linker can be any of a wide array of linking groups, *infra*. Alternatively, the linker may be a single bond or a "zero order linker."

20 II. A. Peptide

5

10

15

25

30

[0108] The peptide in the peptide conjugate is a member selected from the peptides in FIG.

7. In these cases, the peptide in the peptide conjugate is a member selected from bone morphogenetic proteins (e.g., BMP-1, BMP-2, BMP-3, BMP-4, BMP-5, BMP-6, BMP-7, BMP-8, BMP-9, BMP-10, BMP-11, BMP-12, BMP-13, BMP-14, BMP-15), neurotrophins (e.g., NT-3, NT-4, NT-5), growth differentiation factors (e.g., GDF-5), glial cell line-derived neurotrophic factor (GDNF), brain derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF), nerve growth factor (NGF), von Willebrand factor (vWF) protease, Factor VII, Factor VIII, Factor VIII, Factor IX, Factor XI, B-domain deleted Factor VIII, vWF-Factor VIII fusion protein having full-length Factor VIII, vWF-Factor VIII fusion protein having B-domain deleted Factor VIII, erythropoietin (EPO), granulocyte colony stimulating factor (G-CSF),

Granulocyte-Macrophage Colony Stimulating Factor (GM-CSF), interferon alpha, interferon beta, interferon gamma, α₁-antitrypsin (ATT, or α-1 protease inhibitor, glucocerebrosidase, Tissue-Type Plasminogen Activator (TPA), Interleukin-2 (IL-2), urokinase, human DNase, insulin, Hepatitis B surface protein (HbsAg), human growth hormone, TNF Receptor-IgG Fc region fusion protein (EnbrelTM), anti-HER2 monoclonal antibody (HerceptinTM), monoclonal antibody to Protein F of Respiratory Syncytial Virus (SynagisTM), monoclonal antibody to TNF-α (RemicadeTM), monoclonal antibody to glycoprotein IIb/IIIa (ReoproTM), monoclonal antibody to CD20 (RituxanTM), anti-thrombin III (AT III), human Chorionic Gonadotropin (hCG), alpha-galactosidase (FabrazymeTM), alpha-iduronidase (AldurazymeTM), follicle stimulating hormone, beta-glucosidase, anti-TNF-alpha monoclonal antibody, glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1), glucagon-like peptide-2 (GLP-2), beta-glucosidase, alpha-galactosidase A and fibroblast growth factor. In certain embodiments, the peptide in the peptide conjugate is interferon alpha.

5

10

15

20

[0109] In an exemplary embodiment, the polymeric modifying group has a structure including a moiety according to the following formulae:

$$A^{2}(CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m} \xrightarrow{H} A^{2}(CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m} \xrightarrow{H} A^{2$$

[0110] In an exemplary embodiment, m and n are integers independently selected from about 1 to about 5000, preferably from about 100 to about 4000, more preferably from about 200 to about 3000, even more preferably from about 300 to about 2000 and still more preferably

from about 400 to about 1000. In an exemplary embodiment, m and n are integers independently selected from about 1 to about 500. In an exemplary embodiment, m and n are integers independently selected from about 1 to about 70, about 70 to about 150, about 150 to about 250, about 250 to about 375 and about 375 to about 500. In an exemplary embodiment, m and n are integers independently selected from about 10 to about 35, about 45 to about 65, about 95 to about 130, about 210 to about 240, about 310 to about 370 and about 420 to about 480. In an exemplary embodiment, m and n are integers selected from about 15 to about 30. In an exemplary embodiment, m and n are integers selected from about 50 to about 65. In an exemplary embodiment, m and n are integers selected from about 100 to about 130. In an exemplary embodiment, m and n are integers selected from about 210 to about 240. In an exemplary embodiment, m and n are integers selected from about 310 to about 370. In an exemplary embodiment, m and n are integers selected from about 310 to about 370. In an exemplary embodiment, m and n are integers selected from about 430 to about 470. In an exemplary embodiment, m and n are integers selected from about 430 to about 470. In an exemplary embodiment, A¹ and A² are each members selected from -OH and -OCH₃.

5

10

15

20

[0111] Exemplary polymeric modifying groups according to this embodiment include the moiety:

[0112] In an exemplary embodiment, in which the modifying group is a branched water-soluble polymer, such as those shown above, it is generally preferred that the concentration of sialidase is about 1.5 to about 2.5 U/L of reaction mixture. More preferably the amount of sialidase is about 2 U/L.

[0113] In another exemplary embodiment, about 5 to about 9 grams of peptide substrate is contacted with the amounts of sialidase set forth above.

[0114] The modified sugar is present in the reaction mixture in an amount from about 1 gram to about 6 grams, preferably from about 3 grams to about 4 grams. It is generally preferred to maintain the concentration of a modified sugar having a branched water-soluble polymer modifying moiety, e.g., the moiety shown above, at less than about 0.5 mM.

- [0115]In certain embodiments, the modifying group is a branched poly(alkylene oxide), e.g., poly(ethylene glycol), having a molecular weight from about 20 kD to about 60 kD, more preferably, from about 30 kD to about 50 kD, and even more preferably about 40 kD. In other embodiments, the modifying group is a branched poly(alkylene oxide), e.g., poly(ethylene glycol), having a molecular weight of at least about 80 kD, preferably at least about 100 kD, more preferably at least about 120 kD, at least about 140 kDor at least about 160 kD. In yet another embodiment, the branched poly(alkylene oxide), e.g., poly(ethylene glycol) is at least about 200 kD, such as from at least about 80 kD to at least about 200 kD, including at least about 160 kD and at least about 180 kD. As those of skill will appreciate, the molecular weight of polymers is often polydisperse, thus, the phrase "about" in the context of molecular weight preferably encompasses a range of values around the stated number. For example, a preferred modifying group having a molecular weight of about 40 kD is one that has a molecular weight from about 35 kD to about 45 kD. Those of skill will appreciate that the reliance on branched PEG structures set forth above is simply for clarity of illustration, the PEG can be replaced by substantially any polymeric moiety, including, without limitation those species set forth in the definition of "polymeric moiety" found herein.
 - [0116] Regarding the glycosyltransferase concentration, in a presently preferred embodiment, using the modifying group set forth above, the ratio of glycosyltransferase to peptide is about 40 μ g/mL transferase to about 200 μ M peptide.

25 II. B. Modified Sugar

5

10

15

20

30

[0117] In an exemplary embodiment, the peptides of the invention, such as Factor VIII, interferon alpha, and the peptides listed in FIG. 7, are reacted with a modified sugar, thus forming a peptide conjugate. A modified sugar comprises a "sugar donor moiety" as well as a "sugar transfer moiety". The sugar donor moiety is any portion of the modified sugar that will be attached to the peptide, either through a glycosyl moiety or amino acid moiety, as a conjugate of the invention. The sugar donor moiety includes those atoms that are chemically altered during their conversion from the modified sugar to the glycosyl linking group of the

peptide conjugate. The sugar transfer moiety is any portion of the modified sugar that will be not be attached to the peptide as a conjugate of the invention. For example, a modified sugar of the invention is the PEGylated sugar nucleotide, PEG-sialic acid CMP. For PEG-sialic acid CMP, the sugar donor moiety, or PEG-sialyl donor moiety, comprises PEG-sialic acid while the sugar transfer moiety, or sialyl transfer moiety, comprises CMP.

5

10

20

25

[0118] In modified sugars of use in the invention, the saccharyl moiety is preferably a saccharide, a deoxy-saccharide, an amino-saccharide, or an N-acyl saccharide. The term "saccharide" and its equivalents, "saccharyl," "sugar," and "glycosyl" refer to monomers, dimers, oligomers and polymers. The sugar moiety is also functionalized with a modifying group. The modifying group is conjugated to the saccharyl moiety, typically, through conjugation with an amine, sulfhydryl or hydroxyl, e.g., primary hydroxyl, moiety on the sugar. In an exemplary embodiment, the modifying group is attached through an amine moiety on the sugar, e.g., through an amide, a urethane or a urea that is formed through the reaction of the amine with a reactive derivative of the modifying group.

15 [0119] Any saccharyl moiety can be utilized as the sugar donor moiety of the modified sugar. The saccharyl moiety can be a known sugar, such as mannose, galactose or glucose, or a species having the stereochemistry of a known sugar. The general formulae of these modified sugars are:

$$R^{13}$$
 R^{14} R^{14} R^{14} R^{14} R^{14} R^{14} R^{14} R^{13} R^{10} R^{10} R^{10} R^{10} R^{12} R^{11} R^{12} R^{11}

Other saccharyl moieties that are useful in forming the compositions of the invention include, but are not limited to fucose and sialic acid, as well as amino sugars such as glucosamine, galactosamine, mannosamine, the 5-amine analogue of sialic acid and the like. The saccharyl moiety can be a structure found in nature or it can be modified to provide a site for conjugating the modifying group. For example, in one embodiment, the modified sugar provides a sialic acid derivative in which the 9-hydroxy moiety is replaced with an amine. The amine is readily derivatized with an activated analogue of a selected modifying group.

[0120] Examples of modified sugars of use in the invention are described in PCT Patent Application No. PCT/US05/002522, which is herein incorporated by reference.

[0121] In a further exemplary embodiment, the invention utilizes modified sugars in which the 6-hydroxyl position is converted to the corresponding amine moiety, which bears a linker-modifying group cassette such as those set forth above. Exemplary glycosyl groups that can be used as the core of these modified sugars include Glu, Gal, GalNAc, Glc,

5 GlcNAc, Fuc, Xyl, Man, and the like. A representative modified sugar according to this embodiment has the formula:

in which R^{11} - R^{14} are members independently selected from H, OH, C(O)CH₃, NH, and NH C(O)CH₃. R^{10} is a link to another glycosyl residue (-O-glycosyl) or to an amino acid of the Factor VII/Factor VIIa peptide (-NH-(Factor VII/Factor VIIa)). R^{14} is OR^1 , NHR¹ or NH-L-R¹. R^1 and NH-L-R¹ are as described above.

II. C. Glycosyl Linking Groups

10

15

20

[0122] In an exemplary embodiment, the invention provides a peptide conjugate formed between a modified sugar of the invention and a peptide. In another exemplary embodiment, when the modifying group on the modified sugar includes the moiety:

$$(OCH_{2}CH_{2})_{n}A^{1}$$

$$CA^{3}A^{4}$$

$$(CA^{5}A^{6})_{j}$$

$$A^{2}(CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m} - A^{7}$$

$$(CA^{8}A^{9})_{k}$$

$$CA^{10}A^{11}$$

$$L^{a} - \xi$$

and the peptide in the peptide conjugate is a member selected from the peptides in **FIG. 7**. In yet another exemplary embodiment, the peptide in the peptide conjugate is a member selected from bone morphogenetic proteins (e.g., BMP-1, BMP-2, BMP-3, BMP-4, BMP-5, BMP-6, BMP-7, BMP-8, BMP-9, BMP-10, BMP-11, BMP-12, BMP-13, BMP-14, BMP-15), neurotrophins (e.g., NT-3, NT-4, NT-5), growth differentiation factors (e.g., GDF-5), glial cell line-derived neurotrophic factor (GDNF), brain derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF),

nerve growth factor (NGF), von Willebrand factor (vWF) protease, Factor VII, Factor VIIa, Factor VIII, Factor IX, Factor X, Factor XI, B-domain deleted Factor VIII, vWF-Factor VIII fusion protein having full-length Factor VIII, vWF-Factor VIII fusion protein having Bdomain deleted Factor VIII, erythropoietin (EPO), granulocyte colony stimulating factor (G-CSF), Granulocyte-Macrophage Colony Stimulating Factor (GM-CSF), interferon alpha, interferon beta, interferon gamma, α_1 -antitrypsin (ATT, or α -1 protease inhibitor), glucocerebrosidase, Tissue-Type Plasminogen Activator (TPA), Interleukin-2 (IL-2), urokinase, human DNase, insulin, Hepatitis B surface protein (HbsAg), human growth hormone, TNF Receptor-IgG Fc region fusion protein (EnbrelTM), anti-HER2 monoclonal antibody (HerceptinTM), monoclonal antibody to Protein F of Respiratory Syncytial Virus (SynagisTM), monoclonal antibody to TNF- α (RemicadeTM), monoclonal antibody to glycoprotein IIb/IIIa (ReoproTM), monoclonal antibody to CD20 (RituxanTM), anti-thrombin III (AT III), human Chorionic Gonadotropin (hCG), alpha-galactosidase (FabrazymeTM), alpha-iduronidase (AldurazymeTM), follicle stimulating hormone, beta-glucosidase, anti-TNFalpha monoclonal antibody, glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1), glucagon-like peptide-2 (GLP-2), beta-glucosidase, alpha-galactosidase A and fibroblast growth factor. In certain embodiments the peptide is Factor VIII or interferon alpha. In this embodiment, the sugar donor moiety (such as the saccharyl moiety and the modifying group) of the modified sugar becomes a "glycosyl linking group". The "glycosyl linking group" can alternatively refer to the glycosyl moiety which is interposed between the peptide and the modifying group.

5

10

15

20

[0123] In an exemplary embodiment, the polymeric modifying group includes a moiety having a structure according to the following formulae:

$$A^{2}(CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m} \xrightarrow{CH_{2}} H$$

$$A^{2}(CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m} \xrightarrow{H} A^{2}(CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m} \xrightarrow{H} A$$

$$A^{2}(CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m} \xrightarrow{H} A$$

$$A^{2}(CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m} \xrightarrow{H} A$$

$$A^{2}(CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m} \xrightarrow{H} A$$

[0124] In an exemplary embodiment, modifying group on the modified sugar includes the moiety:

In an exemplary embodiment, A¹ and A² are each members selected from -OH and -OCH₃.

[0125] Exemplary polymeric modifying groups according to this embodiment include the moiety:

[0126] As will be appreciated by those of skill in the art, the PEG moieties in each of the structures shown above can be replaced by any other polymeric moiety, including, without limitation, those species defined herein as "polymeric moieties".

5

10

15

[0127] Due to the versatility of the methods available for adding and/or modifying glycosyl residues on a peptide, the glycosyl linking groups can have substantially any structure. In the discussion that follows, the invention is illustrated by reference to the use of selected derivatives of furanose and pyranose. Those of skill in the art will recognize that the focus of the discussion is for clarity of illustration and that the structures and compositions set forth are generally applicable across the genus of glycosyl linking groups and modified sugars. The glycosyl linking group can comprise virtually any mono- or oligo-saccharide. The glycosyl linking groups can be attached to an amino acid either through the side chain or through the peptide backbone. Alternatively the glycosyl linking groups can be attached to the peptide through a saccharyl moiety. This saccharyl moiety can be a portion of an Olinked or N-linked glycan structure on the peptide.

[0128] In an exemplary embodiment, the invention provides a peptide conjugate comprising an intact glycosyl linking group having a formula that is selected from:

$$R^{6}$$
 R^{5}
 R^{4}
 R^{6}
 R^{6

In Formulae I and Ia R² is H, CH₂OR⁷, COOR⁷ or OR⁷, in which R⁷ represents H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl. When COOR⁷ is a carboxylic acid or carboxylate, both forms are represented by the designation of the single structure COO⁻ or COOH. In Formulae I, Ia, II or IIa, the symbols R³, R⁴, R⁵, R⁶ and R⁶ independently represent H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, OR⁸, NHC(O)R⁹. The index d is 0 or 1. R⁸ and R⁹ are independently selected from H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, sialic acid or polysialic acid. At least one of R³, R⁴, R⁵, R⁶ or R⁶ includes a modifying group. This modifying group can be a polymeric modifying moiety *e.g.*, PEG, linked through a bond or a linking group. In an exemplary embodiment, R⁶ and R⁶, together with the carbon to which they are attached are components of the pyruvyl side chain of sialic acid. In a further exemplary embodiment, the pyruvyl side chain is functionalized with the polymeric modifying group. In another exemplary embodiment, R⁶ and R⁶, together with the carbon to which they are attached are components of the side chain of sialic acid and the polymeric modifying group is a component of R⁵.

5

10

15

20

[0129] In an exemplary embodiment, the invention utilizes a glycosyl linking group that has the formula:

J NH-L-R¹

in which J is a glycosyl moiety, L is a bond or a linker and R¹ is a modifying group, e.g., a polymeric modifying group. Exemplary bonds are those that are formed between an NH₂

moiety on the glycosyl moiety and a group of complementary reactivity on the modifying group. For example, when R¹ includes a carboxylic acid moiety, this moiety may be activated and coupled with the NH₂ moiety on the glycosyl residue affording a bond having the structure NHC(O)R¹. J is preferably a glycosyl moiety that is "intact", not having been degraded by exposure to conditions that cleave the pyranose or furanose structure, e.g. oxidative conditions, e.g., sodium periodate.

[0130] Exemplary linkers include alkyl and heteroalkyl moieties. The linkers include linking groups, for example acyl-based linking groups, e.g., -C(O)NH-, -OC(O)NH-, and the like. The linking groups are bonds formed between components of the species of the invention, e.g., between the glycosyl moiety and the linker (L), or between the linker and the modifying group (R¹). Other exemplary linking groups are ethers, thioethers and amines. For example, in one embodiment, the linker is an amino acid residue, such as a glycine residue. The carboxylic acid moiety of the glycine is converted to the corresponding amide by reaction with an amine on the glycosyl residue, and the amine of the glycine is converted to the corresponding amide or urethane by reaction with an activated carboxylic acid or carbonate of the modifying group.

[0131] An exemplary species of NH-L-R¹ has the formula:

5

10

15

20

-NH{C(O)(CH₂)_aNH}_s{C(O)(CH₂)_b(OCH₂CH₂)_cO(CH₂)_dNH}_tR¹, in which the indices s and t are independently 0 or 1. The indices a, b and d are independently integers from 0 to 20, and c is an integer from 1 to 2500. Other similar linkers are based on species in which an -NH moiety is replaced by another group, for example, -S, -O or -CH₂. As those of skill will appreciate one or more of the bracketed moieties corresponding to indices s and t can be replaced with a substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or heteroalkyl moiety.

[0132] More particularly, the invention utilizes compounds in which NH-L-R¹ is:

NHC(O)(CH₂)_aNHC(O)(CH₂)_b(OCH₂CH₂)_cO(CH₂)_dNHR¹,
NHC(O)(CH₂)_b(OCH₂CH₂)_cO(CH₂)_dNHR¹, NHC(O)O(CH₂)_b(OCH₂CH₂)_cO(CH₂)_dNHR¹,
NH(CH₂)_aNHC(O)(CH₂)_b(OCH₂CH₂)_cO(CH₂)_dNHR¹, NHC(O)(CH₂)_aNHR¹,
NH(CH₂)_aNHR¹, and NHR¹. In these formulae, the indices a, b and d are independently selected from the integers from 0 to 20, preferably from 1 to 5. The index c is an integer from 1 to about 2500.

[0133] In an exemplary embodiment, c is selected such that the PEG moiety is approximately 1 kD, 5 kD, 10, kD, 15 kD, 20 kD, 25 kD, 30 kD, 35 kD, 40 kD or 45 kD.

[0134] For the purposes of convenience, the glycosyl linking groups in the remainder of this section will be based on a sialyl moiety. However, one of skill in the art will recognize that another glycosyl moiety, such as mannosyl, galactosyl, glucosyl, or fucosyl, could be used in place of the sialyl moiety.

In an exemplary embodiment, the glycosyl linking group is an intact glycosyl linking group, in which the glycosyl moiety or moieties forming the linking group are not degraded by chemical (e.g., sodium metaperiodate) or enzymatic (e.g., oxidase) processes. Selected conjugates of the invention include a modifying group that is attached to the amine moiety of an amino-saccharide, e.g., mannosamine, glucosamine, galactosamine, sialic acid etc. Exemplary modifying group-intact glycosyl linking group cassettes according to this motif are based on a sialic acid structure, such as those having the formulae:

[0136] In the formulae above, R^1 and L are as described above. Further detail about the structure of exemplary R^1 groups is provided below.

15 **[0137]** In still a further exemplary embodiment, the conjugate is formed between a peptide and a modified sugar in which the modifying group is attached through a linker at the 6-carbon position of the modified sugar. Thus, illustrative glycosyl linking groups according to this embodiment have the formula:

$$R^{1}-L-N$$

$$R^{13}$$

$$R^{12}$$

in which the radicals are as discussed above. Glycosyl linking groups include, without limitation, glucose, glucosamine, N-acetyl-glucosamine, galactose, galactosamine, N-acetyl-galactosamine, mannose, mannosamine, N-acetyl-mannosamine, and the like.

[0138] In one embodiment, the present invention provides a peptide conjugate comprising the following glycosyl linking group:

wherein D is a member selected from -OH and R^1 -L-HN-; G is a member selected from H and R^1 -L- and -C(O)(C₁-C₆)alkyl; R^1 is a moiety comprising a straight-chain or branched poly(ethylene glycol) residue; and L is a linker, e.g., a bond ("zero order"), substituted or unsubstituted alkyl and substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl. In exemplary embodiments, when D is OH, G is R^1 -L-, and when G is -C(O)(C₁-C₆)alkyl, D is R^1 -L-NH-.

[0139] In one embodiment, the present invention provides a peptide conjugate comprising the following glycosyl linking group:

5

D is a member selected from -OH and R¹-L-HN-;G is a member selected from R¹-L- and -C(O)(C₁-C₆)alkyl-R¹; R¹ is a moiety comprising a member selected from a straight-chain poly(ethylene glycol) residue and branched poly(ethylene glycol) residue; and M is a member selected from H, a salt counterion and a single negative charge; L is a linker which is a member selected from a bond, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl and substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl. In an exemplary embodiment, when D is OH, G is R¹-L-. In another exemplary embodiment, when G is -C(O)(C₁-C₆)alkyl, D is R¹-L-NH-.

[0140] In any the compounds of the invention, a COOH group can alternatively be COOM, wherein M is a member selected from H, a negative charge, and a salt counterion.

[0141] The invention provides a peptide conjugate that includes a glycosyl linking group 20 having the formula:

wherein D and G are as described above.

[0142] In other embodiments, the glycosyl linking group has the formula:

- 5 wherein D and G are as described above and the index t is 0 or 1.
 - [0143] In a still further exemplary embodiment, the glycosyl linking group has the formula:

wherein D and G are as described above and the index t is 0 or 1.

10 [0144] In yet another embodiment, the glycosyl linking group has the formula:

DOH
$$O \longrightarrow COOH$$

$$O \longrightarrow (Sia)_a \longrightarrow (Gal-GlcNAc)_p \longrightarrow \begin{cases} O \longrightarrow (Sia)_a \longrightarrow (Gal-GlcNAc)_p \longrightarrow (Gal-GlcNA$$

wherein D and G are as described above and the index p represents and integer from 1 to 10; and a is either 0 or 1.

[0145] In another exemplary embodiment, the peptide conjugate comprises a glycosyl moiety selected from the formulae:

$$\begin{array}{c} (\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_2)_{\text{In}} A^1 \\ \text{CA}^2 A^2 \\ \text{CA}^3 A^4 \\ \text{CA}^3 A^3 \\ \text{CA}^3 A^4 \\ \text{CA}^3 A^3 \\ \text{CA}^3 A^4 \\ \text{CA}^3 A^3 \\ \text{CA}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} (OCH_{2}CH_{2})_{n}A^{1} \\ CA^{3}A^{4} \\ (CA^{5}A^{6})_{j} \\ A^{2}(CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m} & A^{7} \\ (CA^{8}A^{9})_{k} \\ CA^{10}A^{11} \\ A^{2} & OH \\ CA^{10}A^{11} \\ A^{10}A^{11} \\ A^{2} & OH \\ CA^{10}A^{11} \\ A^{2} &$$

$$A^{2}(CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m} \xrightarrow{CH_{2}} OH R^{2}$$

$$CH_3O(CH_2CH_2O)_m \xrightarrow{CH_2} OH R^2$$

OH OH OH
$$R^{16}-X^2$$
 X^5-C $R^{17}-X^4$ R^4 R^3 R^3

$$\begin{array}{c} (\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_2)_n\text{A}^1 \\ \stackrel{\downarrow}{\text{CA}^3}\text{A}^4 \\ \stackrel{\downarrow}{\text{(CA}^5}\text{A}^6)_j \\ \stackrel{\downarrow}{\text{(CA}^5}\text{A}^6)_k \\ \stackrel{\downarrow}{\text{(CA}^8}\text{A}^9)_k \\ \stackrel{\downarrow}{\text{CA}^{10}}\text{A}^{11} \\ \stackrel{\downarrow}{\text{a}} \\ & \text{O-(Sia)}_a\text{-Gal} - \frac{1}{5} \end{array};$$

;

$$\begin{array}{c} (\mathsf{OCH_2CH_2})_\mathsf{n}\mathsf{A}^1 \\ \mathsf{OH} \\ \mathsf{CH_2} \\ \mathsf{OH} \\ \mathsf{OH} \\ \mathsf{OH} \\ \mathsf{OH} \\ \mathsf{OH} \\ \mathsf{O} \\ \mathsf{Gia})_\mathsf{a} - \mathsf{Gal} - \mathsf{GalNAc} - \\ \mathsf{Sia})_\mathsf{t} \\ \mathsf{R}^3 \\ \mathsf{R}^4 \\ \end{array};$$

$$\mathsf{CH}_3\mathsf{O}(\mathsf{CH}_2\mathsf{CH}_2\mathsf{O})_{\mathsf{m}} - \mathsf{CH}_2 \\ \mathsf{CH}_3\mathsf{O}(\mathsf{CH}_2\mathsf{CH}_2\mathsf{O})_{\mathsf{m}} - \mathsf{CH}_2 \\ \mathsf{O} \\ \mathsf{HN} - \mathsf{O} \\ \mathsf{HN} - \mathsf{O} \\ \mathsf{HN} - \mathsf{O} \\ \mathsf{R}^2 \\ \mathsf{O} \\ \mathsf{CSia})_{\mathsf{a}} - \mathsf{Gal} - \mathsf{GalNAc} - \mathsf{C} \\ \mathsf{R}^3$$

$$(OCH_2CH_2)_nA^1$$

$$CA^3A^4$$

$$(CA^5A^6)_j$$

$$A^7$$

$$(CA^8A^9)_k$$

$$CA^{10}A^{11}$$

$$A^{10}A^{11}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} (\mathsf{OCH_2CH_2})_\mathsf{n}\mathsf{OCH_3} \\ \mathsf{CH_2} \\ \mathsf{CH_2} \\ \mathsf{OH} \\ \mathsf{OH}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} (\text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_2)_n\text{A}^1 \\ \text{CA}^3\text{A}^4 \\ (\text{CA}^5\text{A}^6)_i \\ \text{CA}^2(\text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{O})_m & \text{A}^7 \\ (\text{CA}^8\text{A}^9)_k \\ \text{CA}^{10}\text{A}^{11} \\$$

$$\mathsf{CH_3O}(\mathsf{CH_2CH_2O})_{\mathsf{m}} - \mathsf{CH_3} \\ \mathsf{CH_3O}(\mathsf{CH_2CH_2O})_{\mathsf{m}} - \mathsf{CH_3O}(\mathsf{CH_2CH_2O})_{\mathsf{m}} - \mathsf{CH_3O}(\mathsf{CH_3O})_{\mathsf{m}} \\ \mathsf{CH_3O}(\mathsf{CH_3CH_2O})_{\mathsf{m}} - \mathsf{CH_3O}(\mathsf{CH_3O})_{\mathsf{m}} \\ \mathsf{CH_3O}(\mathsf{CH_3O})_{\mathsf{m}} \\ \mathsf{CH_3O}(\mathsf{CH_3O})_{\mathsf{m}} - \mathsf{CH_3O}(\mathsf{CH_3O})_{\mathsf{m}} \\ \mathsf{$$

$$A^{2}(CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m} \xrightarrow{CH_{2}} H$$

$$H_{2}C$$

$$CH_{2}CH_{2}OH$$

$$H_{2}CH_{2}OH$$

$$H_{3}CH_{2}OH$$

$$H_{4}CH_{2}OH$$

$$H_{4}CH_{2}OH$$

$$H_{5}CH_{2}OH$$

$$H_{6}CH_{2}OH$$

$$H_{7}CH_{2}OH$$

$$H_{7}CH_{2}OH$$

$$H_{7}CH_{2}OH$$

$$H_{7}CH_{2}OH$$

$$H_{7}CH_{2}OH$$

$$H_{7}CH_{7}OH$$

$$H_{7}CH_{7}$$

$$R^{16}-X^{2}$$
 O R^{2} GalNAc R^{3} $R^{17}-X^{4}$ R^{4} R^{4} R^{4} $R^{17}-X^{4}$ $R^{17}-X^{4}$

CA³A⁴

$$\begin{array}{c} (\mathsf{OCH_2CH_2})_\mathsf{n}\mathsf{A}^1 \\ \mathsf{CH_2} \\ \mathsf{OH} \\ \mathsf{CH_2} \\ \mathsf{OH} \\$$

$$\begin{array}{c} OH \\ O \\ HN \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} OH \\ N \\ R^4 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} R^2 \\ O-GaINAc \\ R^3 \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} OH \\ OH \end{array}$$

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{(OCH}_2\text{CH}_2)_n\text{A}^1 \\ \text{CH}_2 \\ \text{CH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{O})_m \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \text{CH}_2 \\ \text{HN} \\ \text{$$

$$A^{2}(CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m} \xrightarrow{CH_{2}} H \xrightarrow{OH} OH \xrightarrow{(Fuc)_{t}} A^{2}(CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m} \xrightarrow{CH_{2}} Gal - GalNAc - AA$$

$$A^{2}(CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m} \xrightarrow{CH_{2}} OH \xrightarrow{OH} OH \xrightarrow{OH} OH \xrightarrow{OH} Gal \xrightarrow{F_{2}} (Fuc)_{t} \xrightarrow{$$

in which the index a and the linker L^a are as discussed above. The index p is an integer from 1 to 10. The indices t and a are independently selected from 0 or 1. Each of these groups can be included as components of the mono-, bi-, tri- and tetra-antennary saccharide structures set forth above. AA is an amino acid residue of the peptide. One of skill in the art will appreciate that the PEG moiety in these formulae can be replaced with other non-reactive group and polymeric moieties. Exemplary polymers include those of the poly(alkylene oxide) family. Non-reactive groups include groups that are considered to be essentially unreactive, neutral and/ or stable at physiological pH, e.g., H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl and the like. An exemplary polymeric moiety includes the branched structures set forth in Formula IIIa and its exemplars.

[0146] In an exemplary embodiment, the PEG moiety has a molecular weight of about 20 kD. In another exemplary embodiment, the PEG moiety has a molecular weight of about 5 kD. In another exemplary embodiment, the PEG moiety has a molecular weight of about 10 kD. In another exemplary embodiment, the PEG moiety has a molecular weight of about 40 kD. In other embodiments, the modifying group is a branched poly(alkylene oxide), e.g., poly(ethylene glycol), having a molecular weight of at least about 80 kD, preferably at least about 100 kD, more preferably at least about 120 kD, at least about 140 kDor at least about 160 kD. In yet another embodiment, the branched poly(alkylene oxide), e.g., poly(ethylene glycol) is at least about 200 kD, such as from at least about 80 kD to at least about 200 kD, including at least about 160 kD and at least about 180 kD. In an exemplary embodiment, the

branched polymer is itself attached to a branching moiety (e.g., cysteine, serine, lysine, and oligomers of lysine).

5

10

15

20

25

In an exemplary embodiment, the glycosyl linking group is a branched SA-PEG-10 [0147] kD moiety based on a cysteine residue, and one or two of these glycosyl linking groups are covalently attached to the peptide. In another exemplary embodiment, the glycosyl linking group is a branched SA-PEG-10 kD moiety based on a lysine residue, and one or two of these glycosyl linking groups are covalently attached to the peptide. In an exemplary embodiment, the glycosyl linking group is a branched SA-PEG-10 kD moiety based on a cysteine residue, and one or two of these glycosyl linking groups are covalently attached to the peptide. In an exemplary embodiment, the glycosyl linking group is a branched SA-PEG-10 kD moiety based on a lysine residue, and one or two of these glycosyl linking groups are covalently attached to the peptide. In an exemplary embodiment, the glycosyl linking group is a branched SA-PEG-5 kD moiety based on a cysteine residue, and one, two or three of these glycosyl linking groups are covalently attached to the peptide. In an exemplary embodiment, the glycosyl linking group is a branched SA-PEG-5 kD moiety based on a lysine residue, and one, two or three of these glycosyl linking groups are covalently attached to the peptide. In an exemplary embodiment, the glycosyl linking group is a branched SA-PEG-40 kD moiety based on a cysteine residue, and one or two of these glycosyl linking groups are covalently attached to the peptide. In an exemplary embodiment, the glycosyl linking group is a branched SA-PEG-40 kD moiety based on a lysine residue, and one or two of these glycosyl linking groups are covalently attached to the peptide.

[0148] In another exemplary embodiment, the peptide conjugate comprises a glycosyl moiety selected from the formulae:

$$R^5$$
 R^6 R^7 R^6 R^7 R^8 R^8

wherein at least one of R², R³, R⁴, R⁵ or R⁶ has a structure which is a member selected from

$$(OCH_{2}CH_{2})_{n}A^{1}$$

$$CA^{3}A^{4}$$

$$(CA^{5}A^{6})_{j}$$

$$A^{2}(CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m} - A^{7}$$

$$CA^{8}A^{9})_{k}$$

$$CA^{10}A^{11} + A^{7}$$

$$CA^{10}A^{11} + A^{7}$$

$$A^{10}A^{11} + A^{10}A^{11}$$

$$A^{10}A^{11} + A^{10}$$

in which the variables are as described above. Those of skill will appreciate that the reliance on branched PEG structures set forth above is simply for clarity of illustration, the PEG can be replaced by substantially any polymeric moiety, including, without limitation those species set forth in the definition of "polymeric moiety" found herein.

[0149] In an exemplary embodiment, at least one of R², R³, R⁴, R⁵ or R⁶ has a structure according to the following formula:

5

$$\begin{array}{c|c} H & H \\ \hline (OCH_2CH_2)_nA^1 \\ \hline A^2(CH_2CH_2O) & H \\ \hline H & L^a & H \\ \hline \end{array}$$

In an exemplary embodiment, A¹ and A² are each selected from -OH and -OCH₃.

10 [0150] Exemplary polymeric modifying groups according to this embodiment include:

$$CH_3O(CH_2CH_2O)_m \xrightarrow{H} HOOCH_2CH_2)_nOCH_3$$

$$CH_3O(CH_2CH_2O)_m \xrightarrow{H} HOOCH_2CH_2)_nOCH_3$$

$$CH_3O(CH_2CH_2O)_m \xrightarrow{H} HOOCH_2CH_2)_nOCH_3$$
and

[0151] In an exemplary embodiment, only one of R², R³, R⁴, R⁵ or R⁶ has a structure which includes the modifying groups described above.

[0152] In another exemplary embodiment, the peptide conjugate comprises a glycosyl moiety selected from the formulae:

wherein R², R³, R⁴, R⁵ or R⁶ are as described above.

[0153] In another exemplary embodiment, the peptide conjugate comprises a glycosyl moiety selected from the formulae:

$$(R^{1})_{w}$$
 $-L$ $-NH$ R^{6} $(R^{1})_{w}$ $-L$ $-NH$ R^{6} $(R^{1})_{w}$ $-L$ $-NH$ R^{6} $(R^{1})_{w}$ $-L$ $-NH$ $-NH$

10

$$(R^1)_w$$
 $-L$ $-NH$ R^6 R^3 R^2 R^6 R^3 R^4 R^6 R^3 R^6 R^6 R^3 R^4 R^6 R^6 R^3 R^6 R

in which L-(R¹)_w is a member selected from

is a member selected from
$$(OCH_2CH_2)_nA^1$$

$$CA^3A^4$$

$$(CA^5A^6)_j$$

$$A^2(CH_2CH_2O)_m - A^7$$

$$(CA^8A^9)_k$$

$$X^5 - C$$

$$R^{16} - X^2$$

$$X^5 - C$$

$$R^{17} - X^4$$
and
$$CA^{10}A^{11}$$

$$CA^{10}A^{11}$$

$$CA^{10}A^{11}$$

- 5 in which the variables are as described above.
 - In an exemplary embodiment, L-(R¹)_w has a structure according to the following formula:

In an exemplary embodiment, A¹ and A² are each selected from -OH and -OCH₃.

[0155] Exemplary polymeric modifying groups according to this embodiment include:

$$CH_3O(CH_2CH_2O)_m \xrightarrow{H} (OCH_2CH_2)_nOCH_3$$

$$CH_3O(CH_2CH_2O)_m \xrightarrow{H} (OCH_2CH_2)_nOCH_3$$

$$CH_3O(CH_2CH_2O)_m \xrightarrow{H} H$$

$$HN \xrightarrow{S} and$$

In an exemplary embodiment, m and n are integers independently selected from about 1 to about 1000. In an exemplary embodiment, m and n are integers independently selected from about 1 to about 500. In an exemplary embodiment, m and n are integers independently selected from about 1 to about 70, about 70 to about 150, about 150 to about 250, about 250 to about 375 and about 375 to about 500. In an exemplary embodiment, m and n are integers independently selected from about 10 to about 35, about 45 to about 65, about 95 to about 130, about 210 to about 240, about 310 to about 370 and about 420 to about 480. In an exemplary embodiment, m and n are integers selected from about 15 to about 30. In an exemplary embodiment, m and n are integers selected from about 50 to about 65. In an exemplary embodiment, m and n are integers selected from about 100 to about 130. In an exemplary embodiment, m and n are integers selected from about 210 to about 240. In an exemplary embodiment, m and n are integers selected from about 310 to about 370. In an exemplary embodiment, m and n are integers selected from about 310 to about 370. In an exemplary embodiment, m and n are integers selected from about 430 to about 470.

5

10

15

[0156] In another exemplary embodiment, the peptide conjugate comprises a glycosyl moiety selected from the formulae:

$$(R^{1})_{w} = L = NH$$

5 wherein the variables are as described above.

[0157] In another exemplary embodiment, species according to this embodiment include:

5

$$\begin{array}{c|c} & & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & &$$

wherein the variables are as discussed above.

[0158] In an exemplary embodiment, a glycoPEGylated peptide conjugate of the invention is selected from the formulae set forth below:

$$(Fuc)_{t} \qquad Man - (GlcNAc - Gal)_{p} - R^{15'}$$

$$AA - GlcNAc - GlcNAc - Man$$

$$AA - GlcNAc - GlcNAc - Man$$

$$AA - GlcNAc - GlcNAc - Man$$

$$Man - (GlcNAc - Gal)_{p} - R^{15'}$$

$$AA - GlcNAc - GlcNAc - Man$$

$$Man - (GlcNAc - Gal)_{p} - R^{15'}$$

$$(GlcNAc - Gal)_{p} - R^{15'}$$

$$(GlcNAc - Gal)_{p} - R^{15'}$$

$$Man - (GlcNAc - Gal)_{p} - R^{15'}$$

$$Man - (GlcNAc - Gal)_{p} - R^{15'}$$

$$AA - GlcNAc - GlcNAc - Man$$

$$Man - (GlcNAc - Gal)_{p} - R^{15'}$$

$$(GlcNAc - Gal)_{p} - R^{15'}$$

wherein the variables are as described above.

5

[0159] In the formulae above, the index t is an integer from 0 to 1 and the index p is an integer from 1 to 10. The symbol R¹⁵ represents H, OH (e.g., Gal-<u>OH</u>), a sialyl moiety, a sialyl linking group (i.e., sialyl linking group-polymeric modifying group (Sia-L-R¹), or a sialyl moiety to which is bound a polymer modified sialyl moiety (e.g., Sia-Sia-L-R¹) ("Sia-Sia^p")), a galactosyl moiety, a galactosyl linking group (i.e., galactosyl linking group-polymeric modifying group (Gal-L-R¹), or a sialyl moiety to which is bound a polymer

modified galactosyl moiety (e.g., Sia-Gal-L-R¹) ("Sia-Gal^p")), a galactosaminyl moiety, a galactosaminyl linking group (i.e., galactosaminyl linking group-polymeric modifying group (GalNAc-L-R¹), or a sialvl moiety to which is bound a polymer modified galactosaminyl moiety (e.g., Sia-GalNAc-L-R¹) ("Sia-GalNAc^p")), a glucosyl moiety, a glucosyl linking group (i.e., glucosyl linking group-polymeric modifying group (Glc-L-R¹), or a sialyl moiety to which is bound a polymer modified glucosyl moiety (e.g., Sia-Glc-L-R¹) ("Sia-Glc^p")), a glucosaminyl moiety, a glucosaminyl linking group (i.e., glucosaminyl linking group-polymeric modifying group (GlcNAc-L-R¹), or a sialyl moiety to which is bound a polymer modified glucosaminyl moiety (e.g., Sia-GlcNAc-L-R¹) ("Sia-GlcNAc^p")), a mannosyl moiety, a mannosyl linking group (i.e., mannosyl linking group-polymeric modifying group (Man-L-R¹), or a sialyl moiety to which is bound a polymer modified mannosyl moiety (e.g., Sia-Man-L-R¹) ("Sia-Man^p")), a fucosyl moiety, a fucosyl linking group (i.e., fucosyl linking group-polymeric modifying group (Fuc-L-R¹), or a sialyl moiety to which is bound a polymer modified fucosyl moiety (e.g., Sia-Fuc-L-R¹) ("Sia-Fuc^p")). Exemplary polymer modified saccharyl moieties have a structure according to Formulae I, Ia, II or IIa. An exemplary peptide conjugate of the invention will include at least one glycan having a R¹⁵ that includes a structure according to Formulae I, Ia, II and IIa. The oxygen, with the open valence, of Formulae I, Ia, II or IIa is preferably attached through a glycosidic linkage to a carbon of a Gal or GalNAc moiety. In a further exemplary embodiment, the

5

10

15

20

25

[0160] In an exemplary embodiment, the sialyl linking group is a sialyl moiety to which is bound a polymer modified sialyl moiety (e.g., Sia-Sia-L-R¹) ("Sia-Sia^P"). Here, the glycosyl linking group is linked to a galactosyl moiety through a sialyl moiety:

oxygen is attached to the carbon at position 3 of a galactose residue. In an exemplary

exemplary embodiment, the sialic acid is linked α 2,6-to the galactose residue.

embodiment, the modified sialic acid is linked $\alpha 2,3$ -to the galactose residue. In another

$$\xi$$
—Gal—Sia—Sia—L—R¹

An exemplary species according to this motif is prepared by conjugating Sia-L-R¹ to a terminal sialic acid of a glycan using an enzyme that forms Sia-Sia bonds, e.g., CST-II, ST8Sia-II, ST8Sia-III and ST8Sia-IV.

30 **[0161]** In another exemplary embodiment, the glycans on the peptide conjugates have a formula that is selected from the group:

and combinations thereof.

5

15

[0162] In each of the formulae above, R¹⁵ is as discussed above. Moreover, an exemplary peptide conjugate of the invention will include at least one glycan with an R¹⁵ moiety having a structure according to Formulae I, Ia, II or IIa.

[0163] In another exemplary embodiment, the glycosyl linking group comprises at least one glycosyl linking group having the formula:

$$\xi$$
—(GlcNAc—Gal)_p—R¹⁵ ; and ξ —(GlcNAc—Gal)_p—Sia—R¹⁵

wherein R¹⁵ is said sialyl linking group; and the index p is an integer selected from 1 to 10.

10 [0164] In an exemplary embodiment, the glycosyl linking moiety has the formula:

$$\begin{cases} -\text{GlcNAc} + \text{Gal} + \text{OOC} \\ -\text{OH} + \text{NH} + \text{NH} + \text{OOC} + \text{OOCH}_3 \\ -\text{OH} + \text{OOC} + \text{OOCH}_3 + \text{$$

in which b is an integer from 0 to 1. The index s represents an integer from 1 to 10; and the index f represents an integer from 1 to 2500.

[0165] In an exemplary embodiment, the polymeric modifying group is PEG. In another exemplary embodiment, the PEG moiety has a molecular weight of about 20 kD. In another exemplary embodiment, the PEG moiety has a molecular weight of about 5 kD. In another exemplary embodiment, the PEG moiety has a molecular weight of about 10 kD. In another exemplary embodiment, the PEG moiety has a molecular weight of about 40 kD. In other

embodiments, the modifying group is a branched poly(alkylene oxide), e.g., poly(ethylene glycol), having a molecular weight of at least about 80 kD, preferably at least about 100 kD, more preferably at least about 120 kD, at least about 140 kD or at least about 160 kD. In yet another embodiment, the branched poly(alkylene oxide), e.g., poly(ethylene glycol) is at least about 200 kD, such as from at least about 80 kD to at least about 200 kD, including at least about 160 kD and at least about 180 kD.

5

10

15

20

[0166] In an exemplary embodiment, the glycosyl linking group is a linear SA-PEG-10 kD moiety, and one or two of these glycosyl linking groups are covalently attached to the peptide. In another exemplary embodiment, the glycosyl linking group is a linear SA-PEG-20 kD moiety, and one or two of these glycosyl linking groups are covalently attached to the peptide. In an exemplary embodiment, the glycosyl linking group is a linear SA-PEG-5 kD moiety, and one, two or three of these glycosyl linking groups are covalently attached to the peptide. In an exemplary embodiment, the glycosyl linking group is a linear SA-PEG-40 kD moiety, and one or two of these glycosyl linking groups are covalently attached to the peptide.

[0167] In another exemplary embodiment, the glycosyl linking group is a sialyl linking group having the formula:

In another exemplary embodiment, Q is a member selected from H and CH₃. In another exemplary embodiment, wherein said glycosyl linking group has the formula:

wherein R¹⁵ is said sialyl linking group; and the index p is an integer selected from 1 to 10. In an exemplary embodiment, the glycosyl linking group comprises the formula:

$$\begin{cases} -\text{GicNAc} + \text{Gal} + \text{OOC} \\ \text{OH} + \text{NH} + \text{S} + \text{OOC} + \text{OOCH}_3 \\ \text{OH} + \text{OOC} + \text{OOC$$

wherein the index b is an integer selected from 0 and 1. In an exemplary embodiment, the index s is 1; and the index f is an integer selected from about 200 to about 300.

II. D. Modifying Groups

5

10

15

20

25

[0168] The peptide conjugates of the invention comprise a modifying group. This group can be covalently attached to a peptide through an amino acid or a glycosyl linking group. In another exemplary embodiment, when the modifying group includes the moiety:

$$(OCH2CH2)nA1$$

$$CA3A4$$

$$(CA5A6)j$$

$$A2(CH2CH2O)m - A7$$

$$(CA8A9)k$$

$$CA10A11$$

$$La - \xi$$
ide conjugate is a member selected fro

and the peptide in the peptide conjugate is a member selected from the peptides in FIG. 7. In another exemplary embodiment, the peptide in the peptide conjugate is a member selected from bone morphogenetic proteins (e.g., BMP-1, BMP-2, BMP-3, BMP-4, BMP-5, BMP-6, BMP-7, BMP-8, BMP-9, BMP-10, BMP-11, BMP-12, BMP-13, BMP-14, BMP-15), neurotrophins (e.g., NT-3, NT-4, NT-5), growth differentiation factors (e.g., GDF-5), glial cell line-derived neurotrophic factor (GDNF), brain derived neurotrophic factor (BDNF), nerve growth factor (NGF), von Willebrand factor (vWF) protease, Factor VII, Factor VIIa, Factor VIII, Factor IX, Factor XI, B-domain deleted Factor VIII, vWF-Factor VIII fusion protein having full-length Factor VIII, vWF-Factor VIII fusion protein having Bdomain deleted Factor VIII, erythropoietin (EPO), granulocyte colony stimulating factor (G-CSF), Granulocyte-Macrophage Colony Stimulating Factor (GM-CSF)interferon alpha, interferon beta, interferon gamma, α_1 -antitrypsin (ATT, or α -1 protease inhibitor), glucocerebrosidase, Tissue-Type Plasminogen Activator (TPA), Interleukin-2 (IL-2), urokinase, human DNase, insulin, Hepatitis B surface protein (HbsAg), human growth hormone, TNF Receptor-IgG Fc region fusion protein (EnbrelTM), anti-HER2 monoclonal antibody (HerceptinTM), monoclonal antibody to Protein F of Respiratory Syncytial Virus (SynagisTM), monoclonal antibody to TNF-α (RemicadeTM), monoclonal antibody to glycoprotein IIb/IIIa (ReoproTM), monoclonal antibody to CD20 (RituxanTM), anti-thrombin III (AT III), human Chorionic Gonadotropin (hCG), alpha-galactosidase (FabrazymeTM),

alpha-iduronidase (Aldurazyme[™]), follicle stimulating hormone, beta-glucosidase, anti-TNF-alpha monoclonal antibody, glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1), glucagon-like peptide-2 (GLP-2), beta-glucosidase, alpha-galactosidase A and fibroblast growth factor. "Modifying groups" can encompass a variety of structures including targeting moieties, therapeutic moieties, biomolecules. Additionally, "modifying groups" include polymeric modifying groups, which are polymers which can alter a property of the peptide such as its bioavailability or its half-life in the body.

[0169] In an exemplary embodiment, the polymeric modifying group has a structure including a moiety according to the following formulae:

5

10

$$A^{2}(CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m} \xrightarrow{CH_{2}} H$$

$$A^{2}(CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m} \xrightarrow{HN} A^{2}(CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m} \xrightarrow{HN} A$$

$$A^{2}(CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m} \xrightarrow{HN} A$$

$$A^{2}(CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m} \xrightarrow{HN} A$$

$$A^{2}(CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m} \xrightarrow{HN} A$$

[0170] In another exemplary embodiment according to the formula above, the polymeric modifying group includes a moiety according to the following formula:

$$\begin{array}{c|c} H & H \\ \hline & (OCH_2CH_2)_nA^1 \\ \hline & A^2(CH_2CH_2O) & H \\ \hline & H & L^a & \xi \end{array}$$

In an exemplary embodiment, A¹ and A² are each members selected from -OH and -OCH₃.

[0171] Exemplary polymeric modifying groups according to this embodiment include the moiety:

[0172] For the purposes of convenience, the modifying groups in the remainder of this section will be largely based on polymeric modifying groups such as water soluble and water insoluble polymers. However, one of skill in the art will recognize that other modifying groups, such as targeting moieties, therapeutic moieties and biomolecules, could be used in place of the polymeric modifying groups. In addition, those of skill will appreciate that the reliance on branched PEG structures set forth above is simply for clarity of illustration, the PEG can be replaced by substantially any polymeric moiety, including, without limitation those species set forth in the definition of "polymeric moiety" found herein.

II. D. i. Linkers of the Modifying Groups

5

10

15

20

[0173] The linkers of the modifying group serve to attach the modifying group (ie polymeric modifying groups, targeting moieties, therapeutic moieties and biomolecules) to the peptide. In an exemplary embodiment, the polymeric modifying group is bound to a glycosyl linking group, generally through a heteroatom, e.g, nitrogen, on the core through a linker, L, as shown below:

$$(R^1)_w$$
—L— ξ

R¹ is the polymeric moiety and L is selected from a bond and a linking group. The index w represents an integer selected from 1-6, preferably 1-3 and more preferably 1-2. Exemplary linking groups include substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl moieties and sialic acid. An exemplary component of the linker is an acyl moiety.

[0174] An exemplary compound according to the invention has a structure according to Formulae I, Ia, II or IIa above, in which at least one of R², R³, R⁴, R⁵, R⁶ or R⁶ has the formula:

$$\S$$
—NH—L—R¹

5 [0175] In another example according to this embodiment at least one of R^2 , R^3 , R^4 , R^5 , R^6 or R^6 has the formula:

$$\xi$$
—NHC(O)(CH₂)_s—NHC(O)—R¹

in which s is an integer from 0 to 20 and R¹ is a linear polymeric modifying moiety.

10

25

30

[0176] In an exemplary embodiment, the polymeric modifying group -linker construct is a branched structure that includes two or more polymeric chains attached to central moiety. In this embodiment, the construct has the formula:

$$(R^1)_w$$
—L—

in which R¹ and L are as discussed above and w' is an integer from 2 to 6, preferably from 2 to 4 and more preferably from 2 to 3.

15 [0177] When L is a bond it is formed between a reactive functional group on a precursor of R¹ and a reactive functional group of complementary reactivity on the saccharyl core. When L is a non-zero order linker, a precursor of L can be in place on the glycosyl moiety prior to reaction with the R¹ precursor. Alternatively, the precursors of R¹ and L can be incorporated into a preformed cassette that is subsequently attached to the glycosyl moiety. As set forth herein, the selection and preparation of precursors with appropriate reactive functional groups is within the ability of those skilled in the art. Moreover, coupling the precursors proceeds by chemistry that is well understood in the art.

[0178] In an exemplary embodiment, L is a linking group that is formed from an amino acid, or small peptide (e.g., 1-4 amino acid residues) providing a modified sugar in which the polymeric modifying group is attached through a substituted alkyl linker. Exemplary linkers include glycine, lysine, serine and cysteine. The PEG moiety can be attached to the amine moiety of the linker through an amide or urethane bond. The PEG is linked to the sulfur or oxygen atoms of cysteine and serine through thioether or ether bonds, respectively.

[0179] In an exemplary embodiment, R⁵ includes the polymeric modifying group. In another exemplary embodiment, R⁵ includes both the polymeric modifying group and a

linker, L, joining the modifying group to the remainder of the molecule. As discussed above, L can be a linear or branched structure. Similarly, the polymeric modifying group can be branched or linear.

II. D. ii. Water-Soluble Polymers

- [0180] Many water-soluble polymers are known to those of skill in the art and are useful in practicing the present invention. The term water-soluble polymer encompasses species such as saccharides (e.g., dextran, amylose, hyalouronic acid, poly(sialic acid), heparans, heparins, etc.); poly (amino acids), e.g., poly(aspartic acid) and poly(glutamic acid); nucleic acids; synthetic polymers (e.g., poly(acrylic acid), poly(ethers), e.g., poly(ethylene glycol); peptides, proteins, and the like. The present invention may be practiced with any water-soluble polymer with the sole limitation that the polymer must include a point at which the remainder of the conjugate can be attached.
 - [0181] Methods for activation of polymers can also be found in WO 94/17039, U.S. Pat. No. 5,324,844, WO 94/18247, WO 94/04193, U.S. Pat. No. 5,219,564, U.S. Pat. No.
- 5,122,614, WO 90/13540, U.S. Pat. No. 5,281,698, and more WO 93/15189, and for conjugation between activated polymers and peptides, e.g. Coagulation Factor VIII (WO 94/15625), hemoglobin (WO 94/09027), oxygen carrying molecule (U.S. Pat. No. 4,412,989), ribonuclease and superoxide dismutase (Veronese at al., App. Biochem. Biotech. 11: 141-45 (1985)).
- 20 [0182] Exemplary water-soluble polymers are those in which a substantial proportion of the polymer molecules in a sample of the polymer are of approximately the same molecular weight; such polymers are "homodisperse."
- [0183] The present invention is further illustrated by reference to a poly(ethylene glycol) conjugate. Several reviews and monographs on the functionalization and conjugation of PEG are available. See, for example, Harris, Macronol. Chem. Phys. C25: 325-373 (1985); Scouten, Methods in Enzymology 135: 30-65 (1987); Wong et al., Enzyme Microb. Technol. 14: 866-874 (1992); Delgado et al., Critical Reviews in Therapeutic Drug Carrier Systems 9: 249-304 (1992); Zalipsky, Bioconjugate Chem. 6: 150-165 (1995); and Bhadra, et al., Pharmazie, 57:5-29 (2002). Routes for preparing reactive PEG molecules and forming conjugates using the reactive molecules are known in the art. For example, U.S. Patent No. 5,672,662 discloses a water soluble and isolatable conjugate of an active ester of a polymer

acid selected from linear or branched poly(alkylene oxides), poly(oxyethylated polyols), poly(olefinic alcohols), and poly(acrylomorpholine).

[0184] U.S. Patent No. 6,376,604 sets forth a method for preparing a water-soluble 1-benzotriazolylcarbonate ester of a water-soluble and non-peptidic polymer by reacting a terminal hydroxyl of the polymer with di(1-benzotriazoyl)carbonate in an organic solvent. The active ester is used to form conjugates with a biologically active agent such as a protein or peptide.

5

10

15

25

30

[0185] WO 99/45964 describes a conjugate comprising a biologically active agent and an activated water soluble polymer comprising a polymer backbone having at least one terminus linked to the polymer backbone through a stable linkage, wherein at least one terminus comprises a branching moiety having proximal reactive groups linked to the branching moiety, in which the biologically active agent is linked to at least one of the proximal reactive groups. Other branched poly(ethylene glycols) are described in WO 96/21469, U.S. Patent No. 5,932,462 describes a conjugate formed with a branched PEG molecule that includes a branched terminus that includes reactive functional groups. The free reactive groups are available to react with a biologically active species, such as a protein or peptide, forming conjugates between the poly(ethylene glycol) and the biologically active species. U.S. Patent No. 5,446,090 describes a bifunctional PEG linker and its use in forming conjugates having a peptide at each of the PEG linker termini.

20 [0186] Conjugates that include degradable PEG linkages are described in WO 99/34833; and WO 99/14259, as well as in U.S. Patent No. 6,348,558. Such degradable linkages are applicable in the present invention.

[0187] The art-recognized methods of polymer activation set forth above are of use in the context of the present invention in the formation of the branched polymers set forth herein and also for the conjugation of these branched polymers to other species, e.g., sugars, sugar nucleotides and the like.

[0188] An exemplary water-soluble polymer is poly(ethylene glycol), e.g., methoxy-poly(ethylene glycol). The poly(ethylene glycol) used in the present invention is not restricted to any particular form or molecular weight range. For unbranched poly(ethylene glycol) molecules the molecular weight is preferably between 500 and 100,000. A molecular weight of 2000-60,000 is preferably used and preferably of from about 5,000 to about 40,000.

II. D. iii. Branched Water Soluble Polymers

5

10

15

[0189] In another embodiment the polymeric modifying moiety is a branched PEG structure having more than one linear or branched PEG moieties attached. Examples of branched PEGs are described in U.S. Pat. No. 5,932,462; U.S. Pat. No. 5,342,940; U.S. Pat. No. 5,643,575; U.S. Pat. No. 5,919,455; U.S. Pat. No. 6,113,906; U.S. Pat. No. 5,183,660; WO 02/09766; Kodera Y., *Bioconjugate Chemistry* 5: 283-288 (1994); and Yamasaki et al., *Agric. Biol. Chem.*, 52: 2125-2127, 1998.

[0190] Representative polymeric modifying moieties include structures that are based on side chain-containing amino acids, e.g., serine, cysteine, lysine, and small peptides, e.g., lyslys. In some embodiments, the polymeric modifying moiety is a branched PEG moiety that is based upon an oligo-peptide, such as a tri-lysine peptide. Exemplary amino acids suitable for use include lysine, cysteine, and serine. In such embodiments, each polymeric subunit attached to the peptide structure may be either a linear PEG moiety or a branched PEG moiety. For example, the tri-lysine can be mono-, di-, tri-, or tetra-PEG-ylated with linear PEG moieties, branched PEG moieties, or a combination of linear and branched PEG moieties. Exemplary branched structures include the following moieties:

Those of skill will appreciate that the free amine in the di-lysine structures can also be pegylated through an amide or urethane bond with a either a linear PEG moiety or a branched PEG moiety.

5 [0191] It will be appreciated by one of skill in the art that in addition to the linear PEG structures shown above, the branched polymers exemplified in the previous sections can also be attached to a branching moiety (e.g., cysteine, serine, lysine, and oligomers of lysine) in place of one or more of the linear PEG structures. In addition, those of skill will appreciate that the reliance on PEG structures set forth above is simply for clarity of illustration, the PEG can be replaced by substantially any polymeric moiety, including, without limitation those species set forth in the definition of "polymeric moiety" found herein.

[0192] PEG of any molecular weight, e.g., 1 kD, 2 kD, 5 kD, 10 kD, 15 kD, 20 kD, 25 kD, 30 kD, 35 kD, 40 kD and 45 kD is of use in the present invention. PEG of a larger molecular weight can also be used in the present invention, including up to about 200 kD, such as at least about 180 kD, about 160 kD, about 140 kD, about 120 kD, about 100 kD, about 90 kD, about 80 kD, and about 70 kD. In certain embodiments the molecular weight of PEG is about 80 kD. In other embodiments, the molecular weight of PEG is at least about 200 kD, at least about 180 kD, at least about 160 kD, or at least about 140 kD.

5

10

15

[0193] Each PEG moiety of the branched polymeric modifying moiety may have a molecular weight as defined above or the total molecular weight of all PEG moieties of the polymeric modifying moiety may be as defined above. For example, in certain embodiments each PEG moiety of the branched polymeric modifying moiety may be about 80 kD or the total molecular weight of all PEG moieties of the polymeric modifying moiety may be about 80 kD. Likewise, in certain embodiments each PEG moiety of the branched polymeric modifying moiety may be about 200 kD or the total molecular weight of all PEG moieties of the polymeric modifying moiety may be about 200 kD.

[0194] Exemplary species according to this embodiment have the formulae:

in which the indices e, f and f' are independently selected integers from 1 to 2500; and the indices q, q' and q" are independently selected integers from 1 to 20.

20 [0195] As will be apparent to those of skill, the branched polymers of use in the invention include variations on the themes set forth above. For example the di-lysine-PEG conjugate

shown above can include three polymeric subunits, the third bonded to the α -amine shown as unmodified in the structure above. Similarly, the use of a tri-lysine functionalized with three or four polymeric subunits labeled with the polymeric modifying moiety in a desired manner is within the scope of the invention.

5 [0196]As discussed herein, the PEG of use in the conjugates of the invention can be linear or branched. An exemplary precursor of use to form the branched PEG containing peptide conjugates according to this embodiment of the invention has the formula:

$$R^{16}-X^{2}$$
 $X^{5}-C-X^{3'}$
 $R^{17}-X^{4}$
(III).

Another exemplary precursor of use to form the branched PEG containing peptide conjugates according to this embodiment of the invention has the formula:

10

15

20

$$X^5$$
— C — X^3 '
 R^{17} — X^4

(III)
cursor of use to form the branched PEG containing peptide conjugate diment of the invention has the formula:

 $(OCH_2CH_2)_nA^1$
 $(CA^5A^6)_j$
 $A^2(CH_2CH_2O)_m$ — A^7
 $(CA^8A^9)_k$
 $CA^{10}A^{11}$
 $A^{10}A^{11}$
 $A^{10}A$

The branched polymer species according to this formula are essentially pure [0197]water-soluble polymers. X^{3'} is a moiety that includes an ionizable (e.g., OH, COOH, H₂PO₄, HSO₃, HPO₃, and salts thereof, etc.) or other reactive functional group, e.g., infra. C is carbon. X⁵, R¹⁶ and R¹⁷ are independently selected from non-reactive groups and polymeric moieties (e.g. poly(alkylene oxide), e.g., PEG). Non-reactive groups include groups that are considered to be essentially unreactive, neutral and/ or stable at physiological pH, e.g., H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl and the like. An exemplary polymeric moiety includes the branched structures set forth in Formula IIIa and its exemplars. One of skill in the art will appreciate that the PEG moiety in these formulae can be replaced with other polymers. Exemplary polymers include those of the poly(alkylene oxide) family. (e.g., H, unsubstituted alkyl, unsubstituted heteroalkyl) and polymeric arms (e.g., PEG). X^2 and X^4 are linkage fragments that are preferably essentially non-reactive

under physiological conditions, which may be the same or different. An exemplary linker includes neither aromatic nor ester moieties. Alternatively, these linkages can include one or more moiety that is designed to degrade under physiologically relevant conditions, e.g., esters, disulfides, etc. X^2 and X^4 join polymeric arms R^{16} and R^{17} to C. When X^3 is reacted with a reactive functional group of complementary reactivity on a linker, sugar or linker-sugar cassette, X^3 is converted to a component of linkage fragment X^3 .

5

10

15

20

[0198] Exemplary linkage fragments for X^2 , X^3 and X^4 are independently selected and include S, SC(O)NH, HNC(O)S, SC(O)O, O, NH, NHC(O), (O)CNH and NHC(O)O, and OC(O)NH, CH₂S, CH₂O, CH₂CH₂O, CH₂CH₂S, (CH₂) $_{o}$ O, (CH₂) $_{o}$ S or (CH₂) $_{o}$ Y'-PEG wherein, Y' is S, NH, NHC(O), C(O)NH, NHC(O)O, OC(O)NH, or O and o is an integer from 1 to 50. In an exemplary embodiment, the linkage fragments X^2 and X^4 are different linkage fragments.

[0199] In an exemplary embodiment, the precursor (Formula III), or an activated derivative thereof, is reacted with, and thereby bound to a sugar, an activated sugar or a sugar nucleotide through a reaction between X^3 and a group of complementary reactivity on the sugar moiety, e.g., an amine. Alternatively, X^3 reacts with a reactive functional group on a precursor to linker, L. One or more of R^2 , R^3 , R^4 , R^5 , R^6 or R^6 of Formulae I, Ia, II or IIa can include the branched polymeric modifying moiety, or this moiety bound through L.

[0200] In an exemplary embodiment, the polymeric modifying group has a structure including a moiety according to the following formulae:

$$A^{2}(CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m} \xrightarrow{CH_{2}} H$$

$$A^{2}(CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m} \xrightarrow{HN} A^{2}(CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m} \xrightarrow{HN} H$$

$$A^{2}(CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m} \xrightarrow{HN} H$$

[0201] In another exemplary embodiment according to the formula above, the branched polymer has a structure according to the following formula:

In an exemplary embodiment, A¹ and A² are each selected from -OH and -OCH₃.

[0202] Exemplary polymeric modifying groups according to this embodiment include the moiety:

$$CH_3O(CH_2CH_2O)_m \xrightarrow{H} (OCH_2CH_2)_nOCH_3$$

$$CH_3O(CH_2CH_2O)_m \xrightarrow{H} (OCH_2CH_2)_nOCH_3$$

$$CH_3O(CH_2CH_2O)_m \xrightarrow{H} H$$

$$HN \xrightarrow{O}$$

$$HN \xrightarrow{S}$$
and

[0203] In an exemplary embodiment, the moiety:

5

10

$$\xi X^{2}$$
 $X^{5} - C X^{3} - \xi$
 ξX^{4}

is the linker arm, L. In this embodiment, an exemplary linker is derived from a natural or unnatural amino acid, amino acid analogue or amino acid mimetic, or a small peptide formed from one or more such species. For example, certain branched polymers found in the compounds of the invention have the formula:

$$R^{16}-X^{2}$$
 X^{4}
 R^{17}
(IV).

[0204] X^a is a linkage fragment that is formed by the reaction of a reactive functional group, e.g., X^3 , on a precursor of the branched polymeric modifying moiety and a reactive

functional group on the sugar moiety, or a precursor to a linker. For example, when X^3 is a carboxylic acid, it can be activated and bound directly to an amine group pendent from an amino-saccharide (e.g., Sia, GalNH₂, GlcNH₂, ManNH₂, etc.), forming a X^a that is an amide. Additional exemplary reactive functional groups and activated precursors are described hereinbelow. The index c represents an integer from 1 to 10. The other symbols have the same identity as those discussed above.

[0205] In another exemplary embodiment, X^a is a linking moiety formed with another linker:

5

20

$$\xi$$
—_X^a—_L¹—_X^b— ξ

in which X^b is a second linkage fragment and is independently selected from those groups set forth for X^a , and, similar to L, L^1 is a bond, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl.

[0206] Exemplary species for X^a and X^b include S, SC(O)NH, HNC(O)S, SC(O)O, O, NH, NHC(O), C(O)NH and NHC(O)O, and OC(O)NH.

15 **[0207]** In another exemplary embodiment, X⁴ is a peptide bond to R¹⁷, which is an amino acid, di-peptide (e.g., Lys-Lys) or tri-peptide (e.g., Lys-Lys-Lys) in which the alpha-amine moiety(ies) and/or side chain heteroatom(s) are modified with a polymeric modifying moiety.

[0208] In a further exemplary embodiment, the peptide conjugates of the invention include a moiety, e.g., an R¹⁵ moiety that has a formula that is selected from:

$$R^{16}-X^{2}$$
 $X^{5}-C$
 $R^{17}-X^{4}$
 R^{5}
 $R^{16}-X^{2}$
 R

$$A^{2}(CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m} \xrightarrow{A^{2}} A^{4} \qquad (CA^{5}A^{6})_{j}$$

$$A^{2}(CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m} \xrightarrow{A^{7}} A^{7} \qquad (CA^{5}A^{6})_{j}$$

$$A^{2}(CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m} \xrightarrow{A^{7}} A^{7} \qquad (CA^{5}A^{6})_{j}$$

$$A^{2}(CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m} \xrightarrow{A^{7}} A^{7} \qquad (CA^{5}A^{6})_{k} \qquad (R^{6})_{d} \qquad (CA^{5}A^{6})_{k} \qquad (CA^{5}A^{$$

$$R^{16}-X^2$$
 X^5-C
 L^a
 $R^{17}-X^4$
 R^5
 R^4
 V_C
 R^2
 R^3
 R^3
 R^4

$$R^{16}-X^{2}$$
 $X^{5}-C$
 L^{2}
 $R^{17}-X^{4}$
 R^{4}
 R^{3}
VIc

$$(OCH_{2}CH_{2})_{n}A^{1}$$

$$CA^{3}A^{4}$$

$$(CA^{5}A^{6})_{j}$$

$$A^{2}(CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m} + A^{7}$$

$$(CA^{8}A^{9})_{k}$$

$$CA^{10}A^{11}$$

$$L^{3} + O + R^{2}$$

$$R^{3}$$

$$R^{4}$$

$$Vd$$

$$\begin{array}{c} (\mathsf{OCH_2CH_2})_n\mathsf{A}^1 \\ \overset{\mathsf{C}\mathsf{A}^3\mathsf{A}^4}{\overset{\mathsf{C}\mathsf{A}^5\mathsf{A}^6)_{\mathsf{j}}}} \\ \mathsf{A}^2(\mathsf{CH_2CH_2O})_m & & \mathsf{A}^7 \\ \overset{\mathsf{C}\mathsf{A}^8\mathsf{A}^9)_{\mathsf{k}}}{\overset{\mathsf{C}\mathsf{A}^{10}\mathsf{A}^{11}}{\mathsf{L}^4}} \\ & & \mathsf{C}\mathsf{A}^{10}\mathsf{A}^{11} \\ \mathsf{L}^4 & & \mathsf{R}^3 \end{array}$$

$$A^{2}(CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m} \xrightarrow{CH_{2}} H$$

$$R^{5} \xrightarrow{R^{4}} R^{3}$$

$$Ve$$

$$(OCH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m} \xrightarrow{CH_{2}} H$$

$$A^{2}(CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m} \xrightarrow{CH_{2}} H$$

$$CH_{2} \xrightarrow{CH_{2}} L^{4} \xrightarrow{CH_{2}} CH_{2}O$$

$$R^{2} \xrightarrow{CH_{2}} L^{4} \xrightarrow{CH_{2}} CH_{2}O$$

$$R^{3} \xrightarrow{R^{4}} VIe$$

in which the identity of the radicals represented by the various symbols is the same as that discussed hereinabove. L^a is a bond or a linker as discussed above for L and L^1 , e.g., substituted or unsubstituted alkyl or substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl moiety. In an exemplary embodiment, L^a is a moiety of the side chain of sialic acid that is functionalized with the polymeric modifying moiety as shown. Exemplary L^a moieties include substituted or unsubstituted alkyl chains that include one or more OH or NH₂.

5

10

15

[0209] In yet another exemplary embodiment, the invention provides peptide conjugates having a moiety, e.g., an R¹⁵ moiety with formula:

The identity of the radicals represented by the various symbols is the same as that discussed hereinabove. As those of skill will appreciate, the linker arm in Formulae VIII and IX is equally applicable to other modified sugars set forth herein. In exemplary embodiment, the species of Formulae VIII and IX are the R¹⁵ moieties attached to the glycan structures set forth herein.

[0210] In yet another exemplary embodiment, the peptide conjugate includes a R¹⁵ moiety with a formula which is a member selected from:

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{OCH}_2\text{CH}_2\text{h}_2\text{h}^{\text{A}^{1}}\\ \text{CA}^3\text{A}^4\\ \text{CA}^3\text{A}^4\\ \text{CA}^5\text{A6})_{j}\\ \text{OH}\\ \text{OH}\\$$

in which the identities of the radicals are as discussed above. An exemplary species for L^a is $-(CH_2)_jC(O)NH(CH_2)_hC(O)NH$ -, in which the indices h and j are independently selected integers from 0 to 10. A further exemplary species is -C(O)NH-. The indices m and n are integers independently selected from 0 to 5000. A^1 , A^2 , A^3 , A^4 , A^5 , A^6 , A^7 , A^8 , A^9 , A^{10} and A^{11} are members independently selected from H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl, -NA $^{12}A^{13}$, -OA 12 and -SiA $^{12}A^{13}$. A^{12} and A^{13} are members independently selected from substituted or unsubstituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted vulnerable heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, and substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl.

[0211] The embodiments of the invention set forth above are further exemplified by reference to species in which the polymer is a water-soluble polymer, particularly poly(ethylene glycol) ("PEG"), e.g., methoxy-poly(ethylene glycol). Those of skill will appreciate that the focus in the sections that follow is for clarity of illustration and the various motifs set forth using PEG as an exemplary polymer are equally applicable to species in which a polymer other than PEG is utilized.

[0212] In an exemplary embodiment, the R¹⁵ moiety has a formula that is a member selected from the group:

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{HOOC} \\ \text{OH} \\ \text{NHC(O)(CH}_2)_a \text{NHC(O)(CH}_2)_b \text{(OCH}_2 \text{CH}_2)_b \text{(CH}_2 \text{CH}_2 \text{CH}_2 \text{CH}_2)_b \text{(CH}_2 \text{CH}_2 \text{CH}_2)_b \text{(CH}_2 \text{CH}_2)_b \text{(CH}_2 \text{CH}_2)_b \text{(CH}_2 \text{CH}_2 \text{CH}_2 \text{CH}_2)_b \text{(CH}_2 \text{CH}_2 \text{CH}_2 \text{CH}_2 \text{CH}_2 \text{CH}_2)_b \text{(CH}_2 \text{CH}_2 \text$$

In each of the structures above, the linker fragment –NH(CH₂)_a- can be present or absent.

5 [0213] In other exemplary embodiments, the peptide conjugate includes an R¹⁵ moiety selected from the group:

$$\begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{c} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \\$$

[0214] In each of the formulae above, the indices e and f are independently selected from the integers from 1 to 2500. In further exemplary embodiments, e and f are selected to provide a PEG moiety that is about 1 kD, 2 kD, 5 kD, 10 kD, 15 kD, 20 kD, 25 kD, 30 kD, 35 kD, 40 kD and 45 kD. PEG of a larger molecular weight can also be used in the present invention, including up to about 200 kD, such as at least about 180 kD, about 160 kD, about 140 kD, about 120 kD, about 100 kD, about 90 kD, about 80 kD, and about 70 kD. In certain embodiments the molecular weight of PEG is about 80 kD. In other embodiments, the molecular weight of PEG is at least about 200 kD, at least about 180 kD, at least about 160 kD, or at least about 140 kD. The symbol Q represents substituted or unsubstituted alkyl (e.g., C₁-C₆ alkyl, e.g., methyl), substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl or H.

5

10

[0215] Other branched polymers have structures based on di-lysine (Lys-Lys) peptides, e.g.:

$$\label{eq:local_sch_2} \begin{picture}(200) \put(0){\line(1){\line$$

and tri-lysine peptides (Lys-Lys-Lys), e.g.:

In each of the figures above, the indices e, f, f' and f' represent integers independently selected from 1 to 2500. The indices q, q' and q' represent integers independently selected from 1 to 20. It will be appreciated by one of skill in the art that in addition to the linear PEG structures shown above, the branched polymers exemplified in the previous sections can also be attached to a branching moiety (e.g., lysine, and oligomers of lysine) in place of one or more of the linear PEG structures.

[0216] In another exemplary embodiment, the modifying group:

$$R^{16}-X^{2}$$
 $X^{5}-C$
 L^{a}
 $R^{17}-X^{4}$

has a formula that is a member selected from:

5

10

15

$$\xi - L^{a} \xrightarrow{O}_{q} O - (CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{e} - Q \quad ; \quad \text{and} \qquad \xi - L^{a} \xrightarrow{O}_{q} O - (CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{e} - Q$$

$$NHC(O)CH_{2}CH_{2}(OCH_{2}CH_{2})_{f}OQ$$

wherein Q is a member selected from H and substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl. The indices e and f are integers independently selected from 1 to 2500, and the index q is an integer selected from 0 to 20.

[0217] In another exemplary embodiment, the modifying group:

$$R^{16}-X^{2}$$
 $X^{5}-C$
 L^{a}
 $R^{17}-X^{4}$

has a formula that is a member selected from:

wherein Q is a member selected from H and substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl. The indices e, f and f' are integers independently selected from 1 to 2500, and q and q' are integers independently selected from 1 to 20.

5 **[0218]** In another exemplary embodiment, the branched polymer has a structure including a moiety according to the following formula:

$$(OCH_{2}CH_{2})_{n}A^{T}$$

$$CA^{3}A^{4}$$

$$(CA^{5}A^{6})_{j}$$

$$A^{2}(CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m} - A^{7}$$

$$(CA^{8}A^{9})_{k}$$

$$CA^{10}A^{11}$$

$$L^{a} - \xi$$
(IIIa)

in which the indices m and n are integers independently selected from 0 to 5000. A^1 , A^2 , A^3 , A^4 , A^5 , A^6 , A^7 , A^8 , A^9 , A^{10} and A^{11} are members independently selected from H, substituted

or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl, -NA¹²A¹³, -OA¹² and -SiA¹²A¹³. A¹² and A¹³ are members independently selected from substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, and substituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl.

[0219] Formula IIIa is a subset of Formula III. The structures described by Formula IIIa are also encompassed by Formula III.

10 **[0220]** In an exemplary embodiment, the polymeric modifying group has a structure including a moiety according to the following formulae:

5

15

[0221] In another exemplary embodiment according to the formula above, the branched polymer has a structure including a moiety according to the following formula:

In an exemplary embodiment, A^1 and A^2 are members independently selected from -OH and $-OCH_3$.

[0222] Exemplary polymeric modifying groups according to this embodiment include the moiety:

wherein the variables are as described above.

5 [0223] In an illustrative embodiment, the modified sugar is sialic acid and selected modified sugar compounds of use in the invention have the formulae:

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{HOOC} \\ \text{HO} \\ \text{HO} \\ \text{HO} \\ \text{CH(OH)CH(OH)CH_2OH} \\ \text{HO} \\ \text{OH} \\ \text{NHC(O)(CH_2)_hNHC(O)(CH_2CH_2)_hO(CH_2CH_2)_hO(CH_2)_hNHR^1} \\ \text{HOOC} \\ \text{HO} \\ \text{OH} \\ \text{NHC(O)(CH_2)_hNHC(O)(CH_2)_hNHC(OH_2CH_2CH_2)_hO(CH_2)_hNHR^1} \\ \text{HOOC} \\ \text{OH} \\ \text{NHC(O)(CH_2)_hNHC(OH_2CH_2CH_2)_hO(CH_2)_hNHR^1} \\ \text{HOOC} \\ \text{OH} \\ \text{NHC(OH)CH(OH)CH_2OH} \\ \text{HO} \\ \text{OH} \\ \text{NHC(OH)CH(OH)CH_2OH} \\ \text{HO} \\ \text{OH} \\ \text{NHC(OH)CH_2OH_2CH_2)_hO(CH_2CH_2)_hO(CH_2)_hNHR^1} \\ \text{HOOC} \\ \text{OH} \\ \text{NHC(OH)CH(OH)CH_2OH} \\ \text{HO} \\ \text{OH} \\ \text{NHC(OH)CH(OH)CH_2OH} \\ \text{HO} \\ \text{OH} \\ \text{NHC(OH)CH(OH)CH_2OH} \\ \text{HOOC} \\ \text{OH} \\ \text{NHC(OH)CH(OH)CH_2OH} \\ \text{HO} \\ \text{OH} \\ \text{NHC(OH)CH(OH)CH_2OH} \\ \text{HO} \\ \text{OH} \\ \text{NHC(OH)CH_2OH_2CH_2)_hO(CH_2)_hNHR^1} \\ \text{HOOC} \\ \text{OH} \\ \text{NHC(OH)CH(OH)CH_2OH} \\ \text{HO} \\ \text{OH} \\ \text{NHC(OH)CH(OH)CH_2OH_2CH_2)_hO(CH_2)_hNHR^1} \\ \text{HOOC} \\ \text{OH} \\ \text{NHC(OH)CH_2OH_2CH_2)_hO(CH_2)_hNHR^1} \\ \text{HOOC} \\ \text{OH} \\ \text{NHC(OH)CH_2OH_2CH_2)_hNHR^1} \\ \text{HOOC} \\ \text{OH} \\ \text{NHC(OH)CH_2OH_2CH_2CH_2)_hO(CH_2)_hNHR^1} \\ \text{HOOC} \\ \text{OH} \\ \text{NHC(OH)CH_2OH_2CH_2CH_$$

The indices a, b and d are integers from 0 to 20. The index c is an integer from 1 to 2500. The structures set forth above can be components of R¹⁵.

[0224] In another illustrative embodiment, a primary hydroxyl moiety of the sugar is functionalized with the modifying group. For example, the 9-hydroxyl of sialic acid can be converted to the corresponding amine and functionalized to provide a compound according to the invention. Formulae according to this embodiment include:

The structures set forth above can be components of R¹⁵.

5

10

[0225] Although the present invention is exemplified in the preceding sections by reference to PEG, as those of skill will appreciate, an array of polymeric modifying moieties is of use in the compounds and methods set forth herein.

[0226] In selected embodiments, R¹ or L-R¹ is a branched PEG, for example, one of the species set forth above. In an exemplary embodiment, the branched PEG structure is based on a cysteine peptide. Illustrative modified sugars according to this embodiment include:

$$\begin{array}{c} \text{HOOC} \\ \text{HO} \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \text{CH(OH)CH(OH)CH}_2 \text{NH(CH}_2)_8 \text{NH} \\ \end{array} \begin{array}{c} \text{S} \\ \text{NHC(O)X}^4 \text{CH}_2 \text{CH}_2 \text{OO}_6 \text{CH}_3 \\ \end{array} \\ \text{NHC(O)CH}_3 \end{array} \\ \vdots \\ \vdots \\ \text{NHC(O)CH}_3 \\ \end{array}$$

in which X^4 is a bond or O. In each of the structures above, the alkylamine linker -(CH₂)_aNH- can be present or absent. The structures set forth above can be components of R^{15}/R^{15} .

5 [0227] As discussed herein, the polymer-modified sialic acids of use in the invention may also be linear structures. Thus, the invention provides for conjugates that include a sialic acid moiety derived from a structure such as:

in which the indices q and e are as discussed above.

10 **[0228]** Exemplary modified sugars are modified with water-soluble or water-insoluble polymers. Examples of useful polymer are further exemplified below.

[0229] In another exemplary embodiment, the peptide is derived from insect cells, remodeled by adding GlcNAc and Gal to the mannose core and glycopegylated using a sialic

acid bearing a linear PEG moiety, affording a peptide that comprises at least one moiety having the formula:

in which the index t is an integer from 0 to 1; the index s represents an integer from 1 to 10; and the index f represents an integer from 1 to 2500.

[0230] In one embodiment, the present invention provides a peptide conjugate comprising the following glycosyl linking group:

D is a member selected from -OH and R¹-L-HN-;G is a member selected from R¹-L- and
-C(O)(C₁-C₆)alkyl-R¹; R¹ is a moiety comprising a member selected from a straight-chain poly(ethylene glycol) residue and branched poly(ethylene glycol) residue; and
M is a member selected from H, a salt counterion and a single negative charge; L is a linker which is a member selected from a bond, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl and substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl. In an exemplary embodiment, when D is OH, G is R¹-L-. In
another exemplary embodiment, when G is -C(O)(C₁-C₆)alkyl, D is R¹-L-NH-.

[0231] In an exemplary embodiment, L-R¹ has the formula:

wherein a is an integer selected from 0 to 20.

5

[0232] In an exemplary embodiment, R¹ has a structure that includes a moiety selected 20 from:

wherein e, f, m and n are integers independently selected from 1 to 2500; and q is an integer selected from 0 to 20.

5 [0233] In an exemplary embodiment, R¹ has a structure that is a member selected from:

wherein e, f and f' are integers independently selected from 1 to 2500; and q and q' are integers independently selected from 1 to 20.

[0234] In another exemplary embodiment, R¹ has a structure that is a member selected from:

wherein e, f and f' are integers independently selected from 1 to 2500; and q and q' are integers independently selected from 1 to 20.

[0235] In another exemplary embodiment, R¹ has a structure that is a member selected from:

$$\mbox{\cline{2mu}\superscript{\xi}$---C(O)CH$_2CH_2(OCH$_2$CH$_2)$_eOCH$_3}$$
 ; and

$$\begin{tabular}{l} \begin{tabular}{l} \begin{tab$$

wherein e and f are integers independently selected from 1 to 2500.

[0236] In another exemplary embodiment, the glycosyl linker has the formula:

wherein the variables are as described above.

5

[0237] In another exemplary embodiment, the peptide conjugate comprises at least one of said glycosyl linker according to a formula selected from:

wherein D and G are as described above, AA is an amino acid residue of said peptide conjugate and t is an integer selected from 0 and 1.

10 [0238] In another exemplary embodiment, the peptide conjugate comprises at least one of said glycosyl linker wherein each of said glycosyl linker has a structure which is a member independently selected from the following formulae:

5 wherein D and G are as described above, AA is an amino acid residue of said peptide conjugate and t is an integer selected from 0 and 1.

[0239] In another exemplary embodiment, the peptide conjugate comprises at least one of said glycosyl linker according to a formula selected from:

wherein D and G are as described above, AA is an amino acid residue of said peptide

conjugate and t is an integer selected from 0 and 1. In an exemplary embodiment, a member

selected from 0 and 2 of the sialyl moieties which do not comprise G are absent. In an exemplary embodiment, a member selected from 1 and 2 of the sialyl moieties which do not comprise G are absent.

[0240] In another exemplary embodiment, the peptide conjugate comprises at least one of said glycosyl linker according to a formula selected from:

wherein D and G are as described above, AA is an amino acid residue of said peptide

conjugate and t is an integer selected from 0 and 1. In an exemplary embodiment, a member

selected from 0 and 2 of the sialyl moieties which do not comprise G are absent. In an exemplary embodiment, a member selected from 1 and 2 of the sialyl moieties which do not comprise G are absent.

[0241] In another exemplary embodiment, the peptide conjugate comprises at least one said glycosyl linker according to a formula selected from:

wherein D and G are as described above, AA is an amino acid residue of said peptide conjugate and t is an integer selected from 0 and 1. In an exemplary embodiment, a member selected from 0 and 2 of the sialyl moieties which do not comprise G are absent. In an exemplary embodiment, a member selected from 1 and 2 of the sialyl moieties which do not comprise G are absent. .

5

10

[0242] In another exemplary embodiment, the invention provides a peptide which is produced in a suitable host. The invention also provides methods of expressing this peptide. In another exemplary embodiment, the host is a mammalian expression system.

[0243] In another exemplary embodiment, the invention provides a method of treating a condition in a subject in need thereof, said condition characterized by compromised clotting potency in said subject, said method comprising the step of administering to the subject an amount of the peptide conjugate of invention, effective to ameliorate said condition in said subject. In another exemplary embodiment, the method comprises administering to said mammal an amount of the peptide conjugate produced according to the methods described herein.

[0244] In another aspect, the invention provides a method of making a peptide conjugate comprising a glycosyl linker described herein. The method comprises (a) contacting a peptide comprising the glycosyl moiety:

with a PEGylated nucleotide sugar described herein and an enzyme that transfers the PEGylated sugar onto the Gal of said glycosyl moiety, under conditions appropriate for said transfer.

15 **[0245]** In another exemplary embodiment, the moiety:

5

10

$$R^{16}-X^{2}$$
 $X^{5}-C-L^{a}-\xi$
 $R^{17}-X^{4}$

has a formula that is a member selected from:

$$CH_3O(CH_2CH_2O)_m \xrightarrow{H} (OCH_2CH_2)_nOCH_3$$

$$CH_3O(CH_2CH_2O)_m \xrightarrow{H} (OCH_2CH_2O)_m \xrightarrow{Q} (OCH_2CH_2O)_m$$

$$\xi - \underset{\mathsf{NHC}(\mathsf{O})\mathsf{CH}_2\mathsf{CH}_2\mathsf{O})_e}{ } - \underset{\mathsf{CH}_3;}{\mathsf{CH}_3;} \quad \xi - \underset{\mathsf{NHC}(\mathsf{O})\mathsf{OCH}_2\mathsf{CH}_2\mathsf{OCH}_2\mathsf{CH}_2)_f\mathsf{OCH}_3}{ } \cdot \underset{\mathsf{NHC}(\mathsf{O})\mathsf{OCH}_2\mathsf{CH}_2(\mathsf{OCH}_2\mathsf{CH}_2)_f\mathsf{OCH}_3}{ } \cdot \underbrace{ } + \underset{\mathsf{NHC}(\mathsf{O})\mathsf{OCH}_2\mathsf{CH}_2(\mathsf{OCH}_2\mathsf{CH}_2)_f\mathsf{OCH}_2(\mathsf{OCH}_2\mathsf{CH}_2\mathsf{CH}_2)_f\mathsf{OCH}_2(\mathsf{OCH}_2\mathsf{CH}_2)_f\mathsf{OCH}_2(\mathsf{OCH}_2\mathsf{CH}_2\mathsf{CH}_2\mathsf{CH}_2)_f\mathsf{OCH}_2(\mathsf{OCH}_2\mathsf{CH}_2)_f\mathsf{OCH}_2(\mathsf{OCH}_2\mathsf{CH}_2\mathsf{CH}_2\mathsf{CH}_2)_f\mathsf{OCH}_2($$

wherein e, f, m and n are integers independently selected from 1 to 2500; and q is an integer selected from 0 to 20.

[0246] In another exemplary embodiment, the moiety:

$$R^{16}-X^{2}$$
 $X^{5}-C-L^{a}-\xi$
 $R^{17}-X^{4}$

has a formula that is a member selected from:

wherein e, f and f' are integers independently selected from 1 to 2500; and q and q' are integers independently selected from 1 to 20.

[0247] In another exemplary embodiment, the glycosyl linker comprises the formula:

106

$$R^{16}-X^{2}$$
 $X^{5}-C$
 $R^{17}-X^{4}$
 $R^{10}-X^{4}$
 $R^{10}-X^{4}$
 $R^{10}-X^{4}$
 $R^{10}-X^{4}$
 $R^{10}-X^{4}$
 $R^{10}-X^{4}$
 $R^{10}-X^{4}$
 $R^{10}-X^{4}$
 $R^{10}-X^{4}$
 $R^{10}-X^{4}$

[0248] In another exemplary embodiment, the peptide conjugate comprises at least one glycosyl linker having the formula:

$$(Fuc)_{t} \qquad Man \qquad GlcNAc \qquad Gal \qquad R^{15}$$

$$AA \qquad GlcNAc \qquad GlcNAc \qquad Man$$

$$AA \qquad GlcNAc \qquad GlcNAc \qquad Man$$

$$AA \qquad GlcNAc \qquad GlcNAc \qquad Man$$

$$AA \qquad GlcNAc \qquad GlcNAc \qquad Gal \qquad R^{15}$$

$$AA \qquad GlcNAc \qquad GlcNAc \qquad Man$$

$$AA \qquad GlcNAc \qquad GlcNAc \qquad Gal \qquad R^{15}$$

$$AA \qquad GlcNAc \qquad GlcNAc \qquad Man$$

$$Man \qquad GlcNAc \qquad Gal \qquad R^{15}$$

$$Man \qquad (GlcNAc \qquad Gal)_{p} - R^{15}$$

$$AA \qquad GlcNAc \qquad GlcNAc \qquad Man \qquad (GlcNAc \qquad Gal)_{p} - R^{15}$$

$$AA \qquad GlcNAc \qquad GlcNAc \qquad Man \qquad (GlcNAc \qquad Gal)_{p} - R^{15}$$

$$AA \qquad GlcNAc \qquad GlcNAc \qquad Man \qquad (GlcNAc \qquad Gal)_{p} - R^{15}$$

$$AA \qquad GlcNAc \qquad GlcNAc \qquad Man \qquad (GlcNAc \qquad Gal)_{p} - R^{15}$$

$$Man \qquad (GlcNAc \qquad Gal)_{p} - R^{15}$$

(GlcNAc — Gal)_p—R¹⁵

wherein AA is an amino acid residue of said peptide; t is an integer selected from 0 and 1; and R¹⁵ is the modified sialyl moiety.

[0249] In another exemplary embodiment, the method comprises, prior to step (a): (b) expressing the peptide in a suitable host.

5 II. D. iv. Water-Insoluble Polymers

10

[0250] In another embodiment, analogous to those discussed above, the modified sugars include a water-insoluble polymer, rather than a water-soluble polymer. The conjugates of the invention may also include one or more water-insoluble polymers. This embodiment of the invention is illustrated by the use of the conjugate as a vehicle with which to deliver a therapeutic peptide in a controlled manner. Polymeric drug delivery systems are known in the art. *See*, for example, Dunn *et al.*, Eds. POLYMERIC DRUGS AND DRUG DELIVERY SYSTEMS, ACS Symposium Series Vol. 469, American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C. 1991. Those of skill in the art will appreciate that substantially any known drug delivery system is applicable to the conjugates of the present invention.

- 15 **[0251]** The motifs forth above for R¹, L-R¹, R¹⁵, R¹⁵ and other radicals are equally applicable to water-insoluble polymers, which may be incorporated into the linear and branched structures without limitation utilizing chemistry readily accessible to those of skill in the art.
- [0252] Representative water-insoluble polymers include, but are not limited to,
 polyphosphazines, poly(vinyl alcohols), polyamides, polycarbonates, polyalkylenes,
 polyacrylamides, polyalkylene glycols, polyalkylene oxides, polyalkylene terephthalates,
 polyvinyl ethers, polyvinyl esters, polyvinyl halides, polyvinylpyrrolidone, polyglycolides,
 polysiloxanes, polyurethanes, poly(methyl methacrylate), poly(ethyl methacrylate),
 poly(butyl methacrylate), poly(isobutyl methacrylate), poly(hexyl methacrylate),
 poly(isodecyl methacrylate), poly(lauryl methacrylate), poly(phenyl methacrylate),
 poly(methyl acrylate), poly(isopropyl acrylate), poly(isobutyl acrylate), poly(octadecyl acrylate) polyethylene, polypropylene, poly(ethylene glycol), poly(ethylene oxide), poly (ethylene terephthalate), poly(vinyl acetate), polyvinyl chloride, polystyrene, polyvinyl
- 30 **[0253]** Synthetically modified natural polymers of use in conjugates of the invention include, but are not limited to, alkyl celluloses, hydroxyalkyl celluloses, cellulose ethers,

pyrrolidone, pluronics and polyvinylphenol and copolymers thereof.

cellulose esters, and nitrocelluloses. Particularly preferred members of the broad classes of synthetically modified natural polymers include, but are not limited to, methyl cellulose, ethyl cellulose, hydroxypropyl cellulose, hydroxypropyl methyl cellulose, hydroxybutyl methyl cellulose, cellulose acetate, cellulose propionate, cellulose acetate butyrate, cellulose acetate phthalate, carboxymethyl cellulose, cellulose triacetate, cellulose sulfate sodium salt, and polymers of acrylic and methacrylic esters and alginic acid.

5

10

15

20

25

- [0254] These and the other polymers discussed herein can be readily obtained from commercial sources such as Sigma Chemical Co. (St. Louis, MO.), Polysciences (Warrenton, PA.), Aldrich (Milwaukee, WI.), Fluka (Ronkonkoma, NY), and BioRad (Richmond, CA), or else synthesized from monomers obtained from these suppliers using standard techniques.
- [0255] Representative biodegradable polymers of use in the conjugates of the invention include, but are not limited to, polylactides, polyglycolides and copolymers thereof, poly(ethylene terephthalate), poly(butyric acid), poly(valeric acid), poly(lactide-co-caprolactone), poly(lactide-co-glycolide), polyanhydrides, polyorthoesters, blends and copolymers thereof. Of particular use are compositions that form gels, such as those including collagen, pluronics and the like.
- [0256] The polymers of use in the invention include "hybrid' polymers that include water-insoluble materials having within at least a portion of their structure, a bioresorbable molecule. An example of such a polymer is one that includes a water-insoluble copolymer, which has a bioresorbable region, a hydrophilic region and a plurality of crosslinkable functional groups per polymer chain.
- [0257] For purposes of the present invention, "water-insoluble materials" includes materials that are substantially insoluble in water or water-containing environments. Thus, although certain regions or segments of the copolymer may be hydrophilic or even water-soluble, the polymer molecule, as a whole, does not to any substantial measure dissolve in water.
- [0258] For purposes of the present invention, the term "bioresorbable molecule" includes a region that is capable of being metabolized or broken down and resorbed and/or eliminated through normal excretory routes by the body. Such metabolites or break down products are preferably substantially non-toxic to the body.

[0259] The bioresorbable region may be either hydrophobic or hydrophilic, so long as the copolymer composition as a whole is not rendered water-soluble. Thus, the bioresorbable region is selected based on the preference that the polymer, as a whole, remains water-insoluble. Accordingly, the relative properties, *i.e.*, the kinds of functional groups contained by, and the relative proportions of the bioresorbable region, and the hydrophilic region are selected to ensure that useful bioresorbable compositions remain water-insoluble.

5

10

15

- [0260] Exemplary resorbable polymers include, for example, synthetically produced resorbable block copolymers of poly(α-hydroxy-carboxylic acid)/poly(oxyalkylene, (see, Cohn et al., U.S. Patent No. 4,826,945). These copolymers are not crosslinked and are watersoluble so that the body can excrete the degraded block copolymer compositions. See, Younes et al., J Biomed. Mater. Res. 21: 1301-1316 (1987); and Cohn et al., J Biomed. Mater. Res. 22: 993-1009 (1988).
- [0261] Presently preferred bioresorbable polymers include one or more components selected from poly(esters), poly(hydroxy acids), poly(lactones), poly(amides), poly(esteramides), poly (amino acids), poly(anhydrides), poly(orthoesters), poly(carbonates), poly(phosphazines), poly(phosphoesters), poly(thioesters), polysaccharides and mixtures thereof. More preferably still, the biosresorbable polymer includes a poly(hydroxy) acid component. Of the poly(hydroxy) acids, polylactic acid, polyglycolic acid, polycaproic acid, polybutyric acid, polyvaleric acid and copolymers and mixtures thereof are preferred.
- 20 **[0262]** In addition to forming fragments that are absorbed *in vivo* ("bioresorbed"), preferred polymeric coatings for use in the methods of the invention can also form an excretable and/or metabolizable fragment.
 - [0263] Higher order copolymers can also be used in the present invention. For example, Casey *et al.*, U.S. Patent No. 4,438,253, which issued on March 20, 1984, discloses tri-block copolymers produced from the transesterification of poly(glycolic acid) and an hydroxylended poly(alkylene glycol). Such compositions are disclosed for use as resorbable monofilament sutures. The flexibility of such compositions is controlled by the incorporation of an aromatic orthocarbonate, such as tetra-p-tolyl orthocarbonate into the copolymer structure.
- 30 [0264] Other polymers based on lactic and/or glycolic acids can also be utilized. For example, Spinu, U.S. Patent No. 5,202,413, which issued on April 13, 1993, discloses

biodegradable multi-block copolymers having sequentially ordered blocks of polylactide and/or polyglycolide produced by ring-opening polymerization of lactide and/or glycolide onto either an oligomeric diol or a diamine residue followed by chain extension with a difunctional compound, such as, a diisocyanate, diacylchloride or dichlorosilane.

5 [0265] Bioresorbable regions of coatings useful in the present invention can be designed to be hydrolytically and/or enzymatically cleavable. For purposes of the present invention, "hydrolytically cleavable" refers to the susceptibility of the copolymer, especially the bioresorbable region, to hydrolysis in water or a water-containing environment. Similarly, "enzymatically cleavable" as used herein refers to the susceptibility of the copolymer, especially the bioresorbable region, to cleavage by endogenous or exogenous enzymes.

[0266] When placed within the body, the hydrophilic region can be processed into excretable and/or metabolizable fragments. Thus, the hydrophilic region can include, for example, polyethers, polyalkylene oxides, polyols, poly(vinyl pyrrolidine), poly(vinyl alcohol), poly(alkyl oxazolines), polysaccharides, carbohydrates, peptides, proteins and copolymers and mixtures thereof. Furthermore, the hydrophilic region can also be, for example, a poly(alkylene) oxide. Such poly(alkylene) oxides can include, for example, poly(ethylene) oxide, poly(propylene) oxide and mixtures and copolymers thereof.

15

20

25

30

[0267] Polymers that are components of hydrogels are also useful in the present invention. Hydrogels are polymeric materials that are capable of absorbing relatively large quantities of water. Examples of hydrogel forming compounds include, but are not limited to, polyacrylic acids, sodium carboxymethylcellulose, polyvinyl alcohol, polyvinyl pyrrolidine, gelatin, carrageenan and other polysaccharides, hydroxyethylenemethacrylic acid (HEMA), as well as derivatives thereof, and the like. Hydrogels can be produced that are stable, biodegradable and bioresorbable. Moreover, hydrogel compositions can include subunits that exhibit one or more of these properties.

[0268] Bio-compatible hydrogel compositions whose integrity can be controlled through crosslinking are known and are presently preferred for use in the methods of the invention. For example, Hubbell *et al.*, U.S. Patent Nos. 5,410,016, which issued on April 25, 1995 and 5,529,914, which issued on June 25, 1996, disclose water-soluble systems, which are crosslinked block copolymers having a water-soluble central block segment sandwiched between two hydrolytically labile extensions. Such copolymers are further end-capped with photopolymerizable acrylate functionalities. When crosslinked, these systems become

hydrogels. The water soluble central block of such copolymers can include poly(ethylene glycol); whereas, the hydrolytically labile extensions can be a poly(α -hydroxy acid), such as polyglycolic acid or polylactic acid. *See*, Sawhney *et al.*, *Macromolecules* **26**: 581-587 (1993).

5 **[0269]** In another preferred embodiment, the gel is a thermoreversible gel.

Thermoreversible gels including components, such as pluronics, collagen, gelatin, hyalouronic acid, polysaccharides, polyurethane hydrogel, polyurethane-urea hydrogel and combinations thereof are presently preferred.

10

15

20

- [0270] In yet another exemplary embodiment, the conjugate of the invention includes a component of a liposome. Liposomes can be prepared according to methods known to those skilled in the art, for example, as described in Eppstein *et al.*, U.S. Patent No. 4,522,811. For example, liposome formulations may be prepared by dissolving appropriate lipid(s) (such as stearoyl phosphatidyl ethanolamine, stearoyl phosphatidyl choline, arachadoyl phosphatidyl choline, and cholesterol) in an inorganic solvent that is then evaporated, leaving behind a thin film of dried lipid on the surface of the container. An aqueous solution of the active compound or its pharmaceutically acceptable salt is then introduced into the container. The container is then swirled by hand to free lipid material from the sides of the container and to disperse lipid aggregates, thereby forming the liposomal suspension.
- [0271] The above-recited microparticles and methods of preparing the microparticles are offered by way of example and they are not intended to define the scope of microparticles of use in the present invention. It will be apparent to those of skill in the art that an array of microparticles, fabricated by different methods, is of use in the present invention.
- [0272] The structural formats discussed above in the context of the water-soluble polymers, both straight-chain and branched are generally applicable with respect to the water-insoluble polymers as well. Thus, for example, the cysteine, serine, dilysine, and trilysine branching cores can be functionalized with two water-insoluble polymer moieties. The methods used to produce these species are generally closely analogous to those used to produce the water-soluble polymers.

II. D. v. Methods of Producing the Polymeric Modifying Groups

5

[0273] The polymeric modifying groups can be activated for reaction with a glycosyl or saccharyl moiety or an amino acid moiety. Exemplary structures of activated species (e.g., carbonates and active esters) include:

$$A^{2}(CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m} \xrightarrow{CH_{2}} H$$

$$CH_{2} \xrightarrow{O - (CH_{2})_{q}} O - N \xrightarrow{S} \text{ and }$$

$$(OCH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m} \xrightarrow{A^{1}} CH_{2} \xrightarrow{O - (CH_{2})_{q}} O - N \xrightarrow{S} O - N$$

$$CH_{2} \xrightarrow{O - (CH_{2}O)_{q}} O - N \xrightarrow{S} O - N$$

$$CH_{2} \xrightarrow{O - (CH_{2}O)_{q}} O - N \xrightarrow{S} O - N$$

[0274] In the figure above, q is a member selected from 1-40. Other activating, or leaving groups, appropriate for activating linear and branched PEGs of use in preparing the compounds set forth herein include, but are not limited to the species:

5

PEG molecules that are activated with these and other species and methods of making the activated PEGs are set forth in WO 04/083259.

[0275] Those of skill in the art will appreciate that one or more of the m-PEG arms of the branched polymers shown above can be replaced by a PEG moiety with a different terminus, e.g., OH, COOH, NH₂, C₂-C₁₀-alkyl, etc. Moreover, the structures above are readily

modified by inserting alkyl linkers (or removing carbon atoms) between the α -carbon atom and the functional group of the amino acid side chain. Thus, "homo" derivatives and higher homologues, as well as lower homologues are within the scope of cores for branched PEGs of use in the present invention.

5 [0276] The branched PEG species set forth herein are readily prepared by methods such as that set forth in the scheme below:

in which X^d is O or S and r is an integer from 1 to 5. The indices e and f are independently selected integers from 1 to 2500. In an exemplary embodiment, one or both of these indices are selected such that the polymer is about 5 kD, 10 kD, 15 kD, 20 kD, 25 kD, 30 kD, 35 kD, or 40 kD in molecular weight. PEG of a larger molecular weight can also be used in the present invention, including up to about 200 kD, such as at least about 180 kD, about 160 kD, about 140 kD, about 120 kD, about 100 kD, about 90 kD, about 80 kD, and about 70 kD. In certain embodiments the molecular weight of PEG is about 80 kD. In other embodiments, the molecular weight of PEG is at least about 200 kD, at least about 180 kD, at least about 160 kD, or at least about 140 kD.

10

15

20

25

[0277] Thus, according to this scheme, a natural or unnatural amino acid is contacted with an activated m-PEG derivative, in this case the tosylate, forming 1 by alkylating the side-chain heteroatom X^d. The mono-functionalize m-PEG amino acid is submitted to N-acylation conditions with a reactive m-PEG derivative, thereby assembling branched m-PEG 2. As one of skill will appreciate, the tosylate leaving group can be replaced with any suitable leaving group, e.g., halogen, mesylate, triflate, etc. Similarly, the reactive carbonate utilized to acylate the amine can be replaced with an active ester, e.g., N-hydroxysuccinimide, etc., or the acid can be activated *in situ* using a dehydrating agent such as dicyclohexylcarbodiimide, carbonyldiimidazole, etc.

[0278] In other exemplary embodiments, the urea moiety is replaced by a group such as a amide.

II. E. Homodisperse Peptide Conjugate Compositions of Matter

5

10

15

20

25

30

[0279] In addition to providing peptide conjugates that are formed through a chemically or enzymatically added glycosyl linking group, the present invention provides compositions of matter comprising peptide conjugates that are highly homogenous in their substitution patterns. Using the methods of the invention, it is possible to form peptide conjugates in which substantial proportion of the glycosyl linking groups and glycosyl moieties across a population of peptide conjugates are attached to a structurally identical amino acid or glycosyl residue. Thus, in a second aspect, the invention provides a peptide conjugate having a population of water-soluble polymer moieties, which are covalently bound to the peptide through a glycosyl linking group, e.g., an intact glycosyl linking group. In a an exemplary peptide conjugate of the invention, essentially each member of the water soluble polymer population is bound via the glycosyl linking group to a glycosyl residue of the peptide, and each glycosyl residue of the peptide to which the glycosyl linking group is attached has the same structure.

[0280] The present invention also provides conjugates analogous to those described above in which the peptide is conjugated to a modifying group, e.g. therapeutic moiety, diagnostic moiety, targeting moiety, toxin moiety or the like via a glycosyl linking group. Each of the above-recited modifying groups can be a small molecule, natural polymer (e.g., polypeptide) or synthetic polymer. When the modifying group is attached to a sialic acid, it is generally preferred that the modifying group is substantially non-fluorescent.

[0281] In an exemplary embodiment, the peptides of the invention include at least one O-linked or N-linked glycosylation site, which is glycosylated with a modified sugar that includes a polymeric modifying group, e.g., a PEG moiety. In an exemplary embodiment, the PEG is covalently attached to the peptide via an intact glycosyl linking group, or via a non-glycosyl linker, e.g., substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl. The glycosyl linking group is covalently attached to either an amino acid residue or a glycosyl residue of the peptide. Alternatively, the glycosyl linking group is attached to one or more glycosyl units of a glycopeptide. The invention also provides conjugates in which a glycosyl linking group is attached to both an amino acid residue and a glycosyl residue.

[0282] The glycans on the peptides of the invention generally correspond to those found on a peptide that is produced by mammalian (BHK, CHO) cells or insect (e.g., Sf-9) cells, following remodeling according to the methods set forth herein. For example insect-derived peptide that is expressed with a tri-mannosyl core is subsequently contacted with a GlcNAc donor and a GlcNAc transferase and a Gal donor and a Gal transferase. Appending GlcNAc and Gal to the tri-mannosyl core is accomplished in either two steps or a single step. A modified sialic acid is added to at least one branch of the glycosyl moiety as discussed herein. Those Gal moieties that are not functionalized with the modified sialic acid are optionally "capped" by reaction with a sialic acid donor in the presence of a sialyl transferase.

10 [0283] In an exemplary embodiment, at least 60% of terminal Gal moieties in a population of peptides is capped with sialic acid, preferably at least 70%, more preferably, at least 80%, still more preferably at least 90% and even more preferably at least 95%, 96%, 97%, 98% or 99% are capped with sialic acid.

II. F. Nucleotide Sugars

5

15 [0284] In another aspect of the invention, the invention also provides sugar nucleotides.

Exemplary species according to this embodiment include:

$$R^{5}$$
 R^{4}
 R^{2}
 R^{2}
 R^{2}
 R^{2}
 R^{2}
 R^{2}
 R^{3}
 R^{2}
 R^{2}
 R^{3}
 R^{2}
 R^{3}
 R^{2}
 R^{2}
 R^{3}
 R^{4}
 R^{5}
 R^{5}
 R^{5}
 R^{5}
 R^{5}
 R^{2}
 R^{5}
 R^{5

wherein y is an integer selected from 0 to 2 and at least one of R², R³, R⁴, R⁵ or R⁶ has a structure which is a member selected from

$$\begin{array}{c} (OCH_{2}CH_{2})_{n}A^{1} \\ CA^{3}A^{4} \\ (CA^{5}A^{6})_{j} \\ A^{2}(CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m} & A^{7} \\ R^{16}-X^{2} \\ X^{5}-C & A^{10}A^{11} \\ R^{17}-X^{4} & \text{and} \end{array}$$

in which the variables are as described above.

5

[0285] In an exemplary embodiment, at least one of R², R³, R⁴, R⁵ or R⁶ has a structure according to the following formula:

In an exemplary embodiment, A^1 and A^2 are each selected from -OH and -OCH₃.

[0286] Exemplary polymeric modifying groups according to this embodiment include the moiety:

$$CH_3O(CH_2CH_2O)_m \xrightarrow{H} (OCH_2CH_2)_nOCH_3$$

$$CH_3O(CH_2CH_2O)_m \xrightarrow{H} (OCH_2CH_2)_nOCH_3$$

$$CH_3O(CH_2CH_2O)_m \xrightarrow{H} H$$

$$HN \xrightarrow{O}$$

$$HN \xrightarrow{S}$$
and

[0287] In an exemplary embodiment, only one of R², R³, R⁴, R⁵ or R⁶ has a structure which includes the modifying groups described above.

5

[0288] In another exemplary embodiment, species according to this embodiment include:

OH R5 R6 R4 R2 OH OH OH OH OH OH
$$R^5$$
 R^6 R^7 R^8 R^9 R^9

$$R^{5}$$
 R^{4}
 R^{2}
 R^{2}
 R^{5}
 R^{4}
 R^{5}
 R^{4}
 R^{5}
 R^{6}
 R^{3}
 R^{5}
 R^{6}
 R^{3}
 R^{5}
 R^{6}
 R^{3}
 R^{5}
 R^{6}
 R^{3}
 R^{7}
 R^{7

5 wherein the variables are as described above.

[0289] In another exemplary embodiment, species according to this embodiment include:

$$(R^1)_{w} - L - NH$$

$$(R^3)_{w} - R^4$$

$$(R^3)_{w} - R^4$$

$$(R^4)_{w} - R^3$$

$$(R^3)_{w} - R^4$$

$$(R^4)_{w} - R^4$$

,

$$(R^{1}) - L - N R^{6}$$

$$R^{3} O - R - O - P - O - Uridine$$

$$HO OH ;$$

$$(R^1)_W$$
 $-L$ $-N$ R^6 R^2 0 0 0 Uridine HO OH

$$(R^1)_w$$
 $-L-NH$ R^4 0 R^2 0 0 0 0 Uridine HO OH ;

$$R^6$$
 R^2
 R^3
 R^4
 R^4
 R^3
 R^4
 R^4

in which L- $(R^1)_w$ is a member selected from

$$(OCH_{2}CH_{2})_{n}A^{1}$$

$$CA^{3}A^{4}$$

$$(CA^{5}A^{6})_{j}$$

$$A^{2}(CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m} - A^{7}$$

$$(CA^{8}A^{9})_{k}$$

$$CA^{10}A^{11}$$

$$A^{11}A^{12}A^{13}A^{14}$$

$$A^{11}A$$

in which the variables are as described above.

5 [0290] In an exemplary embodiment, L-(R¹)_w has a structure according to the following formula:

In an exemplary embodiment, A¹ and A² are each selected from -OH and -OCH₃.

[0291] Exemplary polymeric modifying groups according to this embodiment include the moiety:

In an exemplary embodiment, m and n are integers independently selected from about 1 to about 1000. In an exemplary embodiment, m and n are integers independently selected from about 1 to about 500. In an exemplary embodiment, m and n are integers independently selected from about 1 to about 70, about 70 to about 150, about 150 to about 250, about 250 to about 375 and about 375 to about 500. In an exemplary embodiment, m and n are integers independently selected from about 10 to about 35, about 45 to about 65, about 95 to about 130, about 210 to about 240, about 310 to about 370 and about 420 to about 480. In an exemplary embodiment, m and n are integers selected from about 15 to about 65. In an exemplary embodiment, m and n are integers selected from about 100 to about 130. In an exemplary embodiment, m and n are integers selected from about 210 to about 240. In an exemplary embodiment, m and n are integers selected from about 310 to about 240. In an exemplary embodiment, m and n are integers selected from about 310 to about 370. In an exemplary embodiment, m and n are integers selected from about 310 to about 370. In an exemplary embodiment, m and n are integers selected from about 430 to about 470.

5

10

15

[0292] In another exemplary embodiment, species according to this embodiment include:

$$(R^1)_w - L - NH \longrightarrow OH \longrightarrow CO_2 \longrightarrow OH \longrightarrow OH \longrightarrow Cytidine$$

$$(R^1) - L - N OH$$

$$OH O - R - O - P - O - Uridine$$

$$HO OH ;$$

$$(R^{1})_{w}-L-N OH$$

$$HO R^{2} O O O O O O O$$

$$HO OH ;$$

$$R^{2}$$
 OH HO OH R^{1} R^{2} $R^{$

wherein the variables are as described above.

5

[0293] In another exemplary embodiment, species according to this embodiment include:

wherein the variables are as described above.

5 **[0294]** In another exemplary embodiment, the nucleotide sugars have a formula which is a member selected from:

$$R^{16}-X^2$$
 O R^2 P O R^3 OH $R^{16}-X^2$ O $R^{17}-X^4$ R^4 $R^$

$$\begin{array}{c} (OCH_{2}CH_{2})_{n}A^{1} \\ CA^{3}A^{4} \\ (CA^{5}A^{6})_{j} \\ A^{2}(CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m} & A^{7} \\ (CA^{8}A^{9})_{k} \\ CA^{10}A^{11} \\ CA^{10}A^$$

wherein the variables are as described above.

[0295] An exemplary nucleotide sugar according to this embodiment has the structure:

wherein the variables are as described above.

5

[0296] An exemplary nucleotide sugar according to this embodiment has the structure:

$$\mathsf{CH}_3\mathsf{O}(\mathsf{CH}_2\mathsf{CH}_2\mathsf{O})_\mathsf{m} \\ \mathsf{H} \\ \mathsf{H$$

wherein the variables are as described above.

5

10

[0297] In another exemplary embodiment, the nucleotide sugar is based upon the following formula:

$$R_1^3$$
 R_1^{12}
 R_1^{11}
 R_1^{12}
 R

in which the R groups, and L, represent moieties as discussed above. The index "y" is 0, 1 or 2. In an exemplary embodiment, L is a bond between NH and R¹. The base is a nucleic acid base.

[0298] In an exemplary embodiment, L-R¹ is a member selected from

$$(OCH_{2}CH_{2})_{n}A^{1}$$
 $CA^{3}A^{4}$
 $(CA^{5}A^{6})_{j}$
 $A^{2}(CH_{2}CH_{2}O)_{m}$
 A^{7}
 $CA^{8}A^{9})_{k}$
 A^{5}
 $A^{10}A^{11}$
 A

in which the variables are as described above.

[0299] In an exemplary embodiment, L-R¹ has a structure according to the following formula:

In an exemplary embodiment, A¹ and A² are each slected from -OH and -OCH₃.

III. The Methods

5

10

15

20

25

[0300] In addition to the conjugates discussed above, the present invention provides methods for preparing these and other conjugates. Moreover, the invention provides methods of preventing, curing or ameliorating a disease state by administering a conjugate of the invention to a subject at risk of developing the disease or a subject that has the disease.

[0301]In exemplary embodiments, the conjugate is formed between a polymeric modifying moiety and a glycosylated or non-glycosylated peptide. The polymer is conjugated to the peptide via a glycosyl linking group, which is interposed between, and covalently linked to both the peptide (or glycosyl residue) and the modifying group (e.g., water-soluble polymer). The method includes contacting the peptide with a mixture containing a modified sugar and an enzyme, e.g., a glycosyltransferase that conjugates the modified sugar to the substrate. The reaction is conducted under conditions appropriate to form a covalent bond between the modified sugar and the peptide. The sugar moiety of the modified sugar is preferably selected from nucleotide sugars. The method of synthesizing a peptide conjugate, comprising combining a) sialidase; b) an enzyme capable of catalyzing the transfer of a glycosyl linking group such as a glycosyltransferase, exoglycosidase or endoglycosidase; c) modified sugar; d) peptide, thus synthesizing the peptide conjugate. The reaction is conducted under conditions appropriate to form a covalent bond between the modified sugar and the peptide. The sugar moiety of the modified sugar is preferably selected from nucleotide sugars.

[0302] In an exemplary embodiment, the modified sugar, such as those set forth above, is activated as the corresponding nucleotide sugars. Exemplary sugar nucleotides that are used in the present invention in their modified form include nucleotide mono-, di- or triphosphates or analogs thereof. In a preferred embodiment, the modified sugar nucleotide is selected from a UDP-glycoside, CMP-glycoside, or a GDP-glycoside. Even more preferably, the sugar nucleotide portion of the modified sugar nucleotide is selected from UDP-galactose,

UDP-galactosamine, UDP-glucose, UDP-glucosamine, GDP-mannose, GDP-fucose, CMP-sialic acid, or CMP-NeuAc. In an exemplary embodiment, the nucleotide phosphate is attached to C-1.

[0303] The invention also provides for the use of sugar nucleotides modified with L-R¹ at the 6-carbon position. Exemplary species according to this embodiment include:

5

$$R_1^3$$
 R_1^3
 $R_1^$

in which the R groups, and L, represent moieties as discussed above. The index "y" is 0, 1 or 2. In an exemplary embodiment, L is a bond between NH and R¹. The base is a nucleic acid base.

10 [0304] Exemplary nucleotide sugars of use in the invention are described herein. In another exemplary embodiment, nucleotide sugars of use in the invention are those in which the carbon at the 6-position is modified include species having the stereochemistry of GDP mannose, e.g.:

$$\begin{array}{c} & & & \\ & &$$

$$\begin{array}{c} & & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & & \\ & & \\ & & & \\ & &$$

in which X^5 is a bond or O and the remaining variables are as described above. The index i represents 0 or 1. The index a represents an integer from 1 to 20. The indices e and f independently represent integers from 1 to 2500. Q, as discussed above, is H or substituted or unsubstituted C_1 - C_6 alkyl. As those of skill will appreciate, the serine derivative, in which S is replaced with O also falls within this general motif.

[0305] In a still further exemplary embodiment, the invention provides a conjugate in which the modified sugar is based on the stereochemistry of UDP galactose. An exemplary nucleotide sugar of use in this invention has the structure:

$$\begin{array}{c} & & \\$$

wherein the variables are as described above.

5

10

15

[0306] In another exemplary embodiment, the nucleotide sugar is based on the stereochemistry of glucose. Exemplary species according to this embodiment have the formulae:

$$\begin{array}{c} & & \\$$

wherein the variables are as described above.

5

[0307] Thus, in an illustrative embodiment in which the glycosyl moiety is sialic acid, the method of the invention utilizes compounds having the formulae:

$$H_2N$$
 H_2N
 H_2N

in which $L-R^1$ is as discussed above, and L^1-R^1 represents a linker bound to the modifying group. As with L, exemplary linker species according to L^1 include a bond, alkyl or heteroalkyl moieties.

10 [0308] Moreover, as discussed above, the present invention provides for the use of nucleotide sugars that are modified with a water-soluble polymer, which is either straight-chain or branched. For example, compounds having the formula shown below are of use to prepare conjugates within the scope of the present invention:

in which X⁴ is O or a bond.

5

10

15

20

25

[0309] In general, the sugar moiety or sugar moiety-linker cassette and the PEG or PEGlinker cassette groups are linked together through the use of reactive groups, which are typically transformed by the linking process into a new organic functional group or unreactive species. The sugar reactive functional group(s), is located at any position on the sugar moiety. Reactive groups and classes of reactions useful in practicing the present invention are generally those that are well known in the art of bioconjugate chemistry. Currently favored classes of reactions available with reactive sugar moieties are those, which proceed under relatively mild conditions. These include, but are not limited to nucleophilic substitutions (e.g., reactions of amines and alcohols with acyl halides, active esters), electrophilic substitutions (e.g., enamine reactions) and additions to carbon-carbon and carbon-heteroatom multiple bonds (e.g., Michael reaction, Diels-Alder addition). These and other useful reactions are discussed in, for example, March, ADVANCED ORGANIC CHEMISTRY, 3rd Ed., John Wiley & Sons, New York, 1985; Hermanson, BIOCONJUGATE TECHNIQUES, Academic Press, San Diego, 1996; and Feeney et al., MODIFICATION OF PROTEINS; Advances in Chemistry Series, Vol. 198, American Chemical Society, Washington, D.C., 1982.

[0310] Useful reactive functional groups pendent from a sugar nucleus or modifying group include, but are not limited to:

- (a) carboxyl groups and various derivatives thereof including, but not limited to, N-hydroxysuccinimide esters, N-hydroxybenztriazole esters, acid halides, acyl imidazoles, thioesters, p-nitrophenyl esters, alkyl, alkenyl, alkynyl and aromatic esters;
- (b) hydroxyl groups, which can be converted to, e.g., esters, ethers, aldehydes, etc.

(c) haloalkyl groups, wherein the halide can be later displaced with a nucleophilic group such as, for example, an amine, a carboxylate anion, thiol anion, carbanion, or an alkoxide ion, thereby resulting in the covalent attachment of a new group at the functional group of the halogen atom;

(d) dienophile groups, which are capable of participating in Diels-Alder reactions such as, for example, maleimido groups;

5

10

15

- (e) aldehyde or ketone groups, such that subsequent derivatization is possible via formation of carbonyl derivatives such as, for example, imines, hydrazones, semicarbazones or oximes, or via such mechanisms as Grignard addition or alkyllithium addition;
- (f) sulfonyl halide groups for subsequent reaction with amines, for example, to form sulfonamides;
- (g) thiol groups, which can be, for example, converted to disulfides or reacted with acyl halides;
- (h) amine or sulfhydryl groups, which can be, for example, acylated, alkylated or oxidized;
- (i) alkenes, which can undergo, for example, cycloadditions, acylation, Michael addition, *etc*; and
- (j) epoxides, which can react with, for example, amines and hydroxyl compounds.
- 20 [0311] The reactive functional groups can be chosen such that they do not participate in, or interfere with, the reactions necessary to assemble the reactive sugar nucleus or modifying group. Alternatively, a reactive functional group can be protected from participating in the reaction by the presence of a protecting group. Those of skill in the art understand how to protect a particular functional group such that it does not interfere with a chosen set of reaction conditions. For examples of useful protecting groups, see, for example, Greene et al., PROTECTIVE GROUPS IN ORGANIC SYNTHESIS, John Wiley & Sons, New York, 1991.
 - [0312] In the discussion that follows, a number of specific examples of modified sugars that are useful in practicing the present invention are set forth. In the exemplary embodiments, a sialic acid derivative is utilized as the sugar nucleus to which the modifying group is attached. The focus of the discussion on sialic acid derivatives is for clarity of illustration only and should not be construed to limit the scope of the invention. Those of skill in the art will appreciate that a variety of other sugar moieties can be activated and derivatized in a manner analogous to that set forth using sialic acid as an example. For

example, numerous methods are available for modifying galactose, glucose, N-acetylgalactosamine and fucose to name a few sugar substrates, which are readily modified by art recognized methods. *See*, for example, Elhalabi *et al.*, *Curr. Med. Chem.* **6**: 93 (1999); and Schafer *et al.*, *J. Org. Chem.* **65**: 24 (2000)).

5 [0313] In an exemplary embodiment, the modified sugar is based upon a 6-amino-N-acetyl-glycosyl moiety.

10

- [0314] In the scheme above, the index n represents an integer from 1 to 2500. In an exemplary embodiment, this index is selected such that the polymer is about 10 kD, 15 kD or 20 kD in molecular weight. The symbol "A" represents an activating group, e.g., a halo, a component of an activated ester (e.g., a N-hydroxysuccinimide ester), a component of a carbonate (e.g., p-nitrophenyl carbonate) and the like. Those of skill in the art will appreciate that other PEG-amide nucleotide sugars are readily prepared by this and analogous methods.
- [0315] The peptide is typically synthesized *de novo*, or recombinantly expressed in a prokaryotic cell (*e.g.*, bacterial cell, such as *E. coli*) or in a eukaryotic cell such as a mammalian, yeast, insect, fungal or plant cell. The peptide can be either a full-length protein or a fragment. Moreover, the peptide can be a wild type or mutated peptide. In an exemplary embodiment, the peptide includes a mutation that adds one or more N- or O-linked glycosylation sites to the peptide sequence.
- [0316] The method of the invention also provides for modification of incompletely glycosylated peptides that are produced recombinantly. Many recombinantly produced glycoproteins are incompletely glycosylated, exposing carbohydrate residues that may have undesirable properties, e.g., immunogenicity, recognition by the RES. Employing a modified sugar in a method of the invention, the peptide can be simultaneously further glycosylated and derivatized with, e.g., a water-soluble polymer, therapeutic agent, or the like. The sugar moiety of the modified sugar can be the residue that would properly be conjugated to the acceptor in a fully glycosylated peptide, or another sugar moiety with desirable properties.
 - [0317] Those of skill will appreciate that the invention can be practiced using substantially any peptide or glycopeptide from any source. Exemplary peptides with which the invention can be practiced are set forth in WO 03/031464, and the references set forth therein.
- 30 **[0318]** Peptides modified by the methods of the invention can be synthetic or wild-type peptides or they can be mutated peptides, produced by methods known in the art, such as site-

directed mutagenesis. Glycosylation of peptides is typically either N-linked or O-linked. An exemplary N-linkage is the attachment of the modified sugar to the side chain of an asparagine residue. The tripeptide sequences asparagine-X-serine and asparagine-X-threonine, where X is any amino acid except proline, are the recognition sequences for enzymatic attachment of a carbohydrate moiety to the asparagine side chain. Thus, the presence of either of these tripeptide sequences in a polypeptide creates a potential glycosylation site. O-linked glycosylation refers to the attachment of one sugar (*e.g.*, N-acetylgalactosamine, galactose, mannose, GlcNAc, glucose, fucose or xylose) to the hydroxy side chain of a hydroxyamino acid, preferably serine or threonine, although unusual or non-natural amino acids, e.g., 5-hydroxyproline or 5-hydroxylysine may also be used.

5

10

15

20

25

[0319] Moreover, in addition to peptides, the methods of the present invention can be practiced with other biological structures (*e.g.*, glycolipids, lipids, sphingoids, ceramides, whole cells, and the like, containing a glycosylation site).

[0320] Addition of glycosylation sites to a peptide or other structure is conveniently accomplished by altering the amino acid sequence such that it contains one or more glycosylation sites. The addition may also be made by the incorporation of one or more species presenting an –OH group, preferably serine or threonine residues, within the sequence of the peptide (for O-linked glycosylation sites). The addition may be made by mutation or by full chemical synthesis of the peptide. The peptide amino acid sequence is preferably altered through changes at the DNA level, particularly by mutating the DNA encoding the peptide at preselected bases such that codons are generated that will translate into the desired amino acids. The DNA mutation(s) are preferably made using methods known in the art.

[0321] In an exemplary embodiment, the glycosylation site is added by shuffling polynucleotides. Polynucleotides encoding a candidate peptide can be modulated with DNA shuffling protocols. DNA shuffling is a process of recursive recombination and mutation, performed by random fragmentation of a pool of related genes, followed by reassembly of the fragments by a polymerase chain reaction-like process. *See*, *e.g.*, Stemmer, *Proc. Natl. Acad. Sci. USA* 91:10747-10751 (1994); Stemmer, *Nature* 370:389-391 (1994); and U.S. Patent Nos. 5,605,793, 5,837,458, 5,830,721 and 5,811,238.

30 **[0322]** Exemplary peptides with which the present invention can be practiced, methods of adding or removing glycosylation sites, and adding or removing glycosyl structures or substructures are described in detail in WO03/031464 and related U.S. and PCT applications.

[0323] The present invention also takes advantage of adding to (or removing from) a peptide one or more selected glycosyl residues, after which a modified sugar is conjugated to at least one of the selected glycosyl residues of the peptide. The present embodiment is useful, for example, when it is desired to conjugate the modified sugar to a selected glycosyl residue that is either not present on a peptide or is not present in a desired amount. Thus, prior to coupling a modified sugar to a peptide, the selected glycosyl residue is conjugated to the peptide by enzymatic or chemical coupling. In another embodiment, the glycosylation pattern of a glycopeptide is altered prior to the conjugation of the modified sugar by the removal of a carbohydrate residue from the glycopeptide. See, for example WO 98/31826.

5

- 10 [0324] Addition or removal of any carbohydrate moieties present on the glycopeptide is accomplished either chemically or enzymatically. An exemplary chemical deglycosylation is brought about by exposure of the polypeptide variant to the compound trifluoromethanesulfonic acid, or an equivalent compound. This treatment results in the cleavage of most or all sugars except the linking sugar (N-acetylglucosamine or N-acetylgalactosamine), while leaving the peptide intact. Chemical deglycosylation is described by Hakimuddin *et al.*, *Arch. Biochem. Biophys.* 259: 52 (1987) and by Edge *et al.*, *Anal. Biochem.* 118: 131 (1981). Enzymatic cleavage of carbohydrate moieties on polypeptide variants can be achieved by the use of a variety of endo- and exo-glycosidases as described by Thotakura *et al.*, *Meth. Enzymol.* 138: 350 (1987).
- 20 [0325] In an exemplary embodiment, the peptide is essentially completely desialylated with neuraminidase prior to performing glycoconjugation or remodeling steps on the peptide. Following the glycoconjugation or remodeling, the peptide is optionally re-sialylated using a sialyltransferase. In an exemplary embodiment, the re-sialylation occurs at essentially each (e.g., >80%, preferably greater than 85%, greater than 90%, preferably greater than 95% and more preferably greater than 96%, 97%, 98% or 99%) terminal saccharyl acceptor in a population of sialyl acceptors. In a preferred embodiment, the saccharide has a substantially uniform sialylation pattern (i.e., substantially uniform glycosylation pattern).
 - [0326] Chemical addition of glycosyl moieties is carried out by any art-recognized method. Enzymatic addition of sugar moieties is preferably achieved using a modification of the methods set forth herein, substituting native glycosyl units for the modified sugars used in the invention. Other methods of adding sugar moieties are disclosed in U.S. Patent No. 5,876,980, 6,030,815, 5,728,554, and 5,922,577.

[0327] Exemplary attachment points for selected glycosyl residue include, but are not limited to: (a) consensus sites for N-linked glycosylation, and sites for O-linked glycosylation; (b) terminal glycosyl moieties that are acceptors for a glycosyltransferase; (c) arginine, asparagine and histidine; (d) free carboxyl groups; (e) free sulfhydryl groups such as those of cysteine; (f) free hydroxyl groups such as those of serine, threonine, or hydroxyproline; (g) aromatic residues such as those of phenylalanine, tyrosine, or tryptophan; or (h) the amide group of glutamine. Exemplary methods of use in the present invention are described in WO 87/05330 published Sep. 11, 1987, and in Aplin and Wriston, CRC CRIT. REV. BIOCHEM., pp. 259-306 (1981).

5

- 10 [0328] In one embodiment, the invention provides a method for linking two or more peptides through a linking group. The linking group is of any useful structure and may be selected from straight- and branched-chain structures. Preferably, each terminus of the linker, which is attached to a peptide, includes a modified sugar (i.e., a nascent intact glycosyl linking group).
- 15 **[0329]** In an exemplary method of the invention, two peptides are linked together via a linker moiety that includes a polymeric (e.g., PEG linker). The construct conforms to the general structure set forth in the cartoon above. As described herein, the construct of the invention includes two intact glycosyl linking groups (i.e., s + t = 1). The focus on a PEG linker that includes two glycosyl groups is for purposes of clarity and should not be interpreted as limiting the identity of linker arms of use in this embodiment of the invention.
 - [0330] Thus, a PEG moiety is functionalized at a first terminus with a first glycosyl unit and at a second terminus with a second glycosyl unit. The first and second glycosyl units are preferably substrates for different transferases, allowing orthogonal attachment of the first and second peptides to the first and second glycosyl units, respectively. In practice, the (glycosyl)¹-PEG-(glycosyl)² linker is contacted with the first peptide and a first transferase for which the first glycosyl unit is a substrate, thereby forming (peptide)¹-(glycosyl)¹-PEG-(glycosyl)². Transferase and/or unreacted peptide is then optionally removed from the reaction mixture. The second peptide and a second transferase for which the second glycosyl unit is a substrate are added to the
- (peptide)¹-(glycosyl)¹-PEG-(glycosyl)² conjugate, forming (peptide)¹-(glycosyl)¹-PEG-(glycosyl)²-(peptide)²; at least one of the glycosyl residues is either directly or indirectly O-linked. Those of skill in the art will appreciate that the method

outlined above is also applicable to forming conjugates between more than two peptides by, for example, the use of a branched PEG, dendrimer, poly(amino acid), polysaccharide or the like.

[0331] In an exemplary embodiment, the peptide that is modified by a method of the invention is a glycopeptide that is produced in mammalian cells (e.g., CHO cells) or in a transgenic animal and thus, contains N- and/or O-linked oligosaccharide chains, which are incompletely sialylated. The oligosaccharide chains of the glycopeptide lacking a sialic acid and containing a terminal galactose residue can be PEGylated, PPGylated or otherwise modified with a modified sialic acid.

[0332] In Scheme 1, the amino glycoside 1, is treated with the active ester of a protected amino acid (*e.g.*, glycine) derivative, converting the sugar amine residue into the corresponding protected amino acid amide adduct. The adduct is treated with an aldolase to form α-hydroxy carboxylate 2. Compound 2 is converted to the corresponding CMP derivative by the action of CMP-SA synthetase, followed by catalytic hydrogenation of the CMP derivative to produce compound 3. The amine introduced via formation of the glycine adduct is utilized as a locus of PEG attachment by reacting compound 3 with an activated PEG or PPG derivative (*e.g.*, PEG-C(O)NHS, PEG-OC(O)O-p-nitrophenyl), producing species such as 4 or 5, respectively.

Scheme 1

5

10

15

CMP-SA-5-NHCOCH₂NH—C(O)O-PEG

5

In an exemplary embodiment, a modified sugar can be attached to an O-glycan binding site on a peptide. The glycosyltransferases which can be used to produce this peptide conjugate include: for Ser56 (-Glc-(Xyl)n-Gal-SA-PEG – a galactosyltransferase and sialyltransferase; for Ser56 –Glc-(Xyl)n-Xyl-PEG – a xylosyltransferase; and for Ser60-Fuc-GlcNAc-(Gal)n-(SA)m-PEG – a GlcNAc transferase.

III. A. Conjugation of Modified Sugars to Peptides

5

10

15

30

[0333] The PEG modified sugars are conjugated to a glycosylated or non-glycosylated peptide using an appropriate enzyme to mediate the conjugation. Preferably, the concentrations of the modified donor sugar(s), enzyme(s) and acceptor peptide(s) are selected such that glycosylation proceeds until the acceptor is consumed. The considerations discussed below, while set forth in the context of a sialyltransferase, are generally applicable to other glycosyltransferase reactions. A list of preferred sialyltransferases for use in the invention is provided in **FIG. 6**.

- [0334] A number of methods of using glycosyltransferases to synthesize desired oligosaccharide structures are known and are generally applicable to the instant invention. Exemplary methods are described, for instance, WO 96/32491, Ito *et al.*, *Pure Appl. Chem.* 65: 753 (1993), U.S. Pat. Nos. 5,352,670, 5,374,541, 5,545,553, commonly owned U.S. Pat. Nos. 6,399,336, and 6,440,703, and commonly owned published PCT applications, WO 03/031464, WO 04/033651, WO 04/099231, which are incorporated herein by reference.
- 20 [0335] The present invention is practiced using a single glycosyltransferase or a combination of glycosyltransferases. For example, one can use a combination of a sialyltransferase and a galactosyltransferase. In those embodiments using more than one enzyme, the enzymes and substrates are preferably combined in an initial reaction mixture, or the enzymes and reagents for a second enzymatic reaction are added to the reaction medium once the first enzymatic reaction is complete or nearly complete. By conducting two enzymatic reactions in sequence in a single vessel, overall yields are improved over procedures in which an intermediate species is isolated. Moreover, cleanup and disposal of extra solvents and by-products is reduced.
 - [0336] In a preferred embodiment, each of the first and second enzyme is a glycosyltransferase. In another preferred embodiment, one enzyme is an endoglycosidase. In an additional preferred embodiment, more than two enzymes are used to assemble the

modified glycoprotein of the invention. The enzymes are used to alter a saccharide structure on the peptide at any point either before or after the addition of the modified sugar to the peptide.

[0337] In another embodiment, the method makes use of one or more exo- or endoglycosidase. The glycosidase is typically a mutant, which is engineered to form glycosyl bonds rather than rupture them. The mutant glycanase typically includes a substitution of an amino acid residue for an active site acidic amino acid residue. For example, when the endoglycanase is endo-H, the substituted active site residues will typically be Asp at position 130, Glu at position 132 or a combination thereof. The amino acids are generally replaced with serine, alanine, asparagine, or glutamine.

5

10

15

- [0338] The mutant enzyme catalyzes the reaction, usually by a synthesis step that is analogous to the reverse reaction of the endoglycanase hydrolysis step. In these embodiments, the glycosyl donor molecule (e.g., a desired oligo- or mono-saccharide structure) contains a leaving group and the reaction proceeds with the addition of the donor molecule to a GlcNAc residue on the protein. For example, the leaving group can be a halogen, such as fluoride. In other embodiments, the leaving group is a Asn, or a Asn-peptide moiety. In further embodiments, the GlcNAc residue on the glycosyl donor molecule is modified. For example, the GlcNAc residue may comprise a 1,2 oxazoline moiety.
- [0339] In a preferred embodiment, each of the enzymes utilized to produce a conjugate of the invention are present in a catalytic amount. The catalytic amount of a particular enzyme varies according to the concentration of that enzyme's substrate as well as to reaction conditions such as temperature, time and pH value. Means for determining the catalytic amount for a given enzyme under preselected substrate concentrations and reaction conditions are well known to those of skill in the art.
- 25 **[0340]** The temperature at which an above process is carried out can range from just above freezing to the temperature at which the most sensitive enzyme denatures. Preferred temperature ranges are about 0 °C to about 55 °C, and more preferably about 20 °C to about 37 °C. In another exemplary embodiment, one or more components of the present method are conducted at an elevated temperature using a thermophilic enzyme.
- 30 **[0341]** The reaction mixture is maintained for a period of time sufficient for the acceptor to be glycosylated, thereby forming the desired conjugate. Some of the conjugate can often be

detected after a few h, with recoverable amounts usually being obtained within 24 h or less. Those of skill in the art understand that the rate of reaction is dependent on a number of variable factors (*e.g.*, enzyme concentration, donor concentration, acceptor concentration, temperature, solvent volume), which are optimized for a selected system.

5 [0342] The present invention also provides for the industrial-scale production of modified peptides. As used herein, an industrial scale generally produces at least one gram of finished, purified conjugate.

10

15

- [0343] In the discussion that follows, the invention is exemplified by the conjugation of modified sialic acid moieties to a glycosylated peptide. The exemplary modified sialic acid is labeled with PEG. The focus of the following discussion on the use of PEG-modified sialic acid and glycosylated peptides is for clarity of illustration and is not intended to imply that the invention is limited to the conjugation of these two partners. One of skill understands that the discussion is generally applicable to the additions of modified glycosyl moieties other than sialic acid. Moreover, the discussion is equally applicable to the modification of a glycosyl unit with agents other than PEG including other PEG moieties, therapeutic moieties, and biomolecules.
- [0344] An enzymatic approach can be used for the selective introduction of PEGylated or PPGylated carbohydrates onto a peptide or glycopeptide. The method utilizes modified sugars containing PEG, PPG, or a masked reactive functional group, and is combined with the appropriate glycosyltransferase or glycosynthase. By selecting the glycosyltransferase that will make the desired carbohydrate linkage and utilizing the modified sugar as the donor substrate, the PEG or PPG can be introduced directly onto the peptide backbone, onto existing sugar residues of a glycopeptide or onto sugar residues that have been added to a peptide.
- [0345] In an exemplary embodiment, an acceptor for a sialyltransferase is present on the peptide to be modified either as a naturally occurring structure or it is placed there recombinantly, enzymatically or chemically. Suitable acceptors, include, for example, galactosyl acceptors such as Galβ1,4GlcNAc, Galβ1,4GalNAc, Galβ1,3GalNAc, lacto-N-tetraose, Galβ1,3GlcNAc, Galβ1,3Ara, Galβ1,6GlcNAc, Galβ1,4Glc (lactose), and other acceptors known to those of skill in the art (see, e.g., Paulson et al., J. Biol. Chem. 253: 5617-5624 (1978)). Exemplary sialyltransferases are set forth herein.

[0346] In one embodiment, an acceptor for the sialyltransferase is present on the glycopeptide to be modified upon *in vivo* synthesis of the glycopeptide. Such glycopeptides can be sialylated using the claimed methods without prior modification of the glycosylation pattern of the glycopeptide. Alternatively, the methods of the invention can be used to sialylate a peptide that does not include a suitable acceptor; one first modifies the peptide to include an acceptor by methods known to those of skill in the art. In an exemplary embodiment, a GalNAc residue is added by the action of a GalNAc transferase.

5

10

15

20

25

30

[0347] In an exemplary embodiment, the galactosyl acceptor is assembled by attaching a galactose residue to an appropriate acceptor linked to the peptide, e.g., a GlcNAc. The method includes incubating the peptide to be modified with a reaction mixture that contains a suitable amount of a galactosyltransferase (e.g., Galβ1,3 or Galβ1,4), and a suitable galactosyl donor (e.g., UDP-galactose). The reaction is allowed to proceed substantially to completion or, alternatively, the reaction is terminated when a preselected amount of the galactose residue is added. Other methods of assembling a selected saccharide acceptor will be apparent to those of skill in the art.

[0348] In yet another embodiment, glycopeptide-linked oligosaccharides are first "trimmed," either in whole or in part, to expose either an acceptor for the sialyltransferase or a moiety to which one or more appropriate residues can be added to obtain a suitable acceptor. Enzymes such as glycosyltransferases and endoglycosidases (*see*, for example U.S. Patent No. 5,716,812) are useful for the attaching and trimming reactions. In another embodiment of this method, the sialic acid moieties of the peptide are essentially completely removed (e.g., at least 90, at least 95 or at least 99%), exposing an acceptor for a modified sialic acid.

[0349] In the discussion that follows, the method of the invention is exemplified by the use of modified sugars having a PEG moiety attached thereto. The focus of the discussion is for clarity of illustration. Those of skill will appreciate that the discussion is equally relevant to those embodiments in which the modified sugar bears a therapeutic moiety, biomolecule or the like.

[0350] In an exemplary embodiment of the invention in which a carbohydrate residue is "trimmed" prior to the addition of the modified sugar high mannose is trimmed back to the first generation biantennary structure. A modified sugar bearing a PEG moiety is conjugated to one or more of the sugar residues exposed by the "trimming back." In one example, a PEG

moiety is added via a GlcNAc moiety conjugated to the PEG moiety. The modified GlcNAc is attached to one or both of the terminal mannose residues of the biantennary structure. Alternatively, an unmodified GlcNAc can be added to one or both of the termini of the branched species.

- [0351] In another exemplary embodiment, a PEG moiety is added to one or both of the terminal mannose residues of the biantennary structure via a modified sugar having a galactose residue, which is conjugated to a GlcNAc residue added onto the terminal mannose residues. Alternatively, an unmodified Gal can be added to one or both terminal GlcNAc residues.
- 10 [0352] In yet a further example, a PEG moiety is added onto a Gal residue using a modified sialic acid such as those discussed above.

15

- [0353] In another exemplary embodiment, a high mannose structure is "trimmed back" to the mannose from which the biantennary structure branches. In one example, a PEG moiety is added via a GlcNAc modified with the polymer. Alternatively, an unmodified GlcNAc is added to the mannose, followed by a Gal with an attached PEG moiety. In yet another embodiment, unmodified GlcNAc and Gal residues are sequentially added to the mannose, followed by a sialic acid moiety modified with a PEG moiety.
- [0354] A high mannose structure can also be trimmed back to the elementary tri-mannosyl core.
- 20 [0355] In a further exemplary embodiment, high mannose is "trimmed back" to the GlcNAc to which the first mannose is attached. The GlcNAc is conjugated to a Gal residue bearing a PEG moiety. Alternatively, an unmodified Gal is added to the GlcNAc, followed by the addition of a sialic acid modified with a water-soluble sugar. In yet a further example, the terminal GlcNAc is conjugated with Gal and the GlcNAc is subsequently fucosylated with a modified fucose bearing a PEG moiety.
 - [0356] High mannose may also be trimmed back to the first GlcNAc attached to the Asn of the peptide. In one example, the GlcNAc of the GlcNAc-(Fuc)_a residue is conjugated wit ha GlcNAc bearing a water soluble polymer. In another example, the GlcNAc of the GlcNAc-(Fuc)_a residue is modified with Gal, which bears a water soluble polymer. In a still further embodiment, the GlcNAc is modified with Gal, followed by conjugation to the Gal of a sialic acid modified with a PEG moiety.

[0357] Other exemplary embodiments are set forth in commonly owned U.S. Patent application Publications: 20040132640; 20040063911; 20040137557; U.S. Patent application Nos: 10/369,979; 10/410,913; 10/360,770; 10/410,945 and PCT/US02/32263 each of which is incorporated herein by reference.

- 5 [0358] The Examples set forth above provide an illustration of the power of the methods set forth herein. Using the methods described herein, it is possible to "trim back" and build up a carbohydrate residue of substantially any desired structure. The modified sugar can be added to the termini of the carbohydrate moiety as set forth above, or it can be intermediate between the peptide core and the terminus of the carbohydrate.
- 10 [0359] In an exemplary embodiment, an existing sialic acid is removed from a glycopeptide using a sialidase, thereby unmasking all or most of the underlying galactosyl residues. Alternatively, a peptide or glycopeptide is labeled with galactose residues, or an oligosaccharide residue that terminates in a galactose unit. Following the exposure of or addition of the galactose residues, an appropriate sialyltransferase is used to add a modified sialic acid.
 - [0360] In another exemplary embodiment, an enzyme that transfers sialic acid onto sialic acid is utilized. This method can be practiced without treating a sialylated glycan with a sialidase to expose glycan residues beneath the sialic acid. An exemplary polymer-modified sialic acid is a sialic acid modified with poly(ethylene glycol). Other exemplary enzymes that add sialic acid and modified sialic acid moieties onto glycans that include a sialic acid residue or exchange an existing sialic acid residue on a glycan for these species include ST3Gal3, CST-II, ST8Sia-II, ST8Sia-III and ST8Sia-IV.

20

25

- [0361] In yet a further approach, a masked reactive functionality is present on the sialic acid. The masked reactive group is preferably unaffected by the conditions used to attach the modified sialic acid to the Factor VII/Factor VIIa peptide. After the covalent attachment of the modified sialic acid to the peptide, the mask is removed and the peptide is conjugated with an agent such as PEG. The agent is conjugated to the peptide in a specific manner by its reaction with the unmasked reactive group on the modified sugar residue.
- [0362] Any modified sugar can be used with its appropriate glycosyltransferase, depending on the terminal sugars of the oligosaccharide side chains of the glycopeptide. As discussed above, the terminal sugar of the glycopeptide required for introduction of the PEGylated

structure can be introduced naturally during expression or it can be produced post expression using the appropriate glycosidase(s), glycosyltransferase(s) or mix of glycosidase(s) and glycosyltransferase(s).

[0363] In a further exemplary embodiment, UDP-galactose-PEG is reacted with β1,4-galactosyltransferase, thereby transferring the modified galactose to the appropriate terminal N-acetylglucosamine structure. The terminal GlcNAc residues on the glycopeptide may be produced during expression, as may occur in such expression systems as mammalian, insect, plant or fungus, but also can be produced by treating the glycopeptide with a sialidase and/or glycosidase and/or glycosyltransferase, as required.

5

10

15

20

25

30

[0364] In another exemplary embodiment, a GlcNAc transferase, such as GNT1-5, is utilized to transfer PEGylated-GlcNAc to a terminal mannose residue on a glycopeptide. In a still further exemplary embodiment, an the N- and/or O-linked glycan structures are enzymatically removed from a glycopeptide to expose an amino acid or a terminal glycosyl residue that is subsequently conjugated with the modified sugar. For example, an endoglycanase is used to remove the N-linked structures of a glycopeptide to expose a terminal GlcNAc as a GlcNAc-linked-Asn on the glycopeptide. UDP-Gal-PEG and the appropriate galactosyltransferase is used to introduce the PEG-galactose functionality onto the exposed GlcNAc.

[0365] In an alternative embodiment, the modified sugar is added directly to the peptide backbone using a glycosyltransferase known to transfer sugar residues to the peptide backbone. Exemplary glycosyltransferases useful in practicing the present invention include, but are not limited to, GalNAc transferases (GalNAc T1-14), GlcNAc transferases, fucosyltransferases, glucosyltransferases, xylosyltransferases, mannosyltransferases and the like. Use of this approach allows the direct addition of modified sugars onto peptides that lack any carbohydrates or, alternatively, onto existing glycopeptides. In both cases, the addition of the modified sugar occurs at specific positions on the peptide backbone as defined by the substrate specificity of the glycosyltransferase and not in a random manner as occurs during modification of a protein's peptide backbone using chemical methods. An array of agents can be introduced into proteins or glycopeptides that lack the glycosyltransferase substrate peptide sequence by engineering the appropriate amino acid sequence into the polypeptide chain.

[0366] In each of the exemplary embodiments set forth above, one or more additional chemical or enzymatic modification steps can be utilized following the conjugation of the modified sugar to the peptide. In an exemplary embodiment, an enzyme (e.g., fucosyltransferase) is used to append a glycosyl unit (e.g., fucose) onto the terminal modified sugar attached to the peptide. In another example, an enzymatic reaction is utilized to "cap" sites to which the modified sugar failed to conjugate. Alternatively, a chemical reaction is utilized to alter the structure of the conjugated modified sugar. For example, the conjugated modified sugar is reacted with agents that stabilize or destabilize its linkage with the peptide component to which the modified sugar is attached. In another example, a component of the modified sugar is deprotected following its conjugation to the peptide. One of skill will appreciate that there is an array of enzymatic and chemical procedures that are useful in the methods of the invention at a stage after the modified sugar is conjugated to the peptide. Further elaboration of the modified sugar-peptide conjugate is within the scope of the invention.

5

10

20

25

30

15 **[0367]** Enzymes and reaction conditions for preparing the conjugates of the present invention are discussed in detail in the parent of the instant application as well as co-owned published PCT patent applications WO 03/031464, WO 04/033651, WO 04/099231.

[0368] In a selected embodiment, a peptide, expressed in insect cells, is remodeled such that glycans on the remodeled glycopeptide include a GlcNAc-Gal glycosyl residue. The addition of GlcNAc and Gal can occur as separate reactions or as a single reaction in a single vessel. In this example, GlcNAc-transferase I and Gal-transferase I are used. The modified sialyl moiety is added using ST3Gal-III.

[0369] In another embodiment, the addition of GlcNAc, Gal and modified Sia can also occur in a single reaction vessel, using the enzymes set forth above. Each of the enzymatic remodeling and glycoPEGylation steps are carried out individually.

[0370] When the peptide is expressed in mammalian cells, different methods are of use. In one embodiment, the peptide is conjugated without need for remodeling prior to conjugation by contacting the peptide with a sialyltransferase that transfers the modified sialic acid directly onto a sialic acid on the peptide forming Sia-Sia-L-R¹, or exchanges a sialic acid on the peptide for the modified sialic acid, forming Sia-L-R¹. An exemplary enzyme of use in this method is CST-II. Other enzymes that add sialic acid to sialic acid are known to those of skill in the art and examples of such enzymes are set forth the figures appended hereto.

[0371] In yet another method of preparing the conjugates of the invention, the peptide expressed in a mammalian system is desialylated using a sialidase. The exposed Gal residue is sialylated with a modified sialic acid using a sialyltransferase specific for O-linked glycans, providing a peptide with an O-linked modified glycan. The desialylated, modified peptide is optionally partially or fully re-sialylated by using a sialyltransferase such as ST3GalIII.

[0372] In another aspect, the invention provides a method of making a PEGylated peptide conjugate of the invention. The method includes: (a) contacting a peptide comprising a glycosyl group selected from:

$$\xi$$
—GalNAc; and ξ —Gal—(Sia)_a

with a PEG-sialic acid donor having the formula which is a member selected from

$$(R^1)_w$$
 $-L$ $-NH$ $-R^3$ $-R^4$ $-R^3$ $-R^4$ $-R^3$ $-R^4$ $-R^4$

wherein the variables are as described above, and an enzyme that transfers PEG-sialic acid from said donor onto a member selected from the GalNAc, Gal and the Sia of said glycosyl group, under conditions appropriate for said transfer. An exemplary modified sialic acid donor is CMP-sialic acid modified, through a linker moiety, with a polymer, e.g., a straight chain or branched poly(ethylene glycol) moiety. As discussed herein, the peptide is optionally glycosylated with GalNAc and/or Gal and/or Sia ("Remodeled") prior to attaching the modified sugar. The remodeling steps can occur in sequence in the same vessel without purification of the glycosylated peptide between steps. Alternatively, following one or more remodeling step, the glycosylated peptide can be purified prior to submitting it to the next glycosylation or glycPEGylation step. In an exemplary embodiment, the method further comprises expressing the peptide in a host. In an exemplary embodiment, the host is a mammalian cell or an insect cell. In another exemplary embodiment, the mammalian cell is a member selected from a BHK cell and a CHO cell and the insect cell is a *Spodoptera frugiperda* cell.

5

10

15

20

[0373] As illustrated in the examples and discussed further below, placement of an acceptor moiety for the PEG-sugar is accomplished in any desired number of steps. For example, in one embodiment, the addition of GalNAc to the peptide can be followed by a second step in which the PEG-sugar is conjugated to the GalNAc in the same reaction vessel. Alternatively, these two steps can be carried out in a single vessel approximately simultaneously.

[0374] In an exemplary embodiment, the PEG-sialic acid donor has the formula:

wherein the variables are as described above.

5 [0375] In another exemplary emodiment, the PEG-sialic acid donor has the formula:

wherein the variables are as described above.

10

[0376] In a further exemplary embodiment, the peptide is expressed in an appropriate expression system prior to being glycopegylated or remodeled. Exemplary expression systems include Sf-9/baculovirus and Chinese Hamster Ovary (CHO) cells.

[0377] In an exemplary embodiment, the invention provides a method of making a peptide conjugate comprising a glycosyl linker comprising a modified sialyl residue having the formula:

wherein D is a member selected from -OH and R¹-L-HN-; G is a member selected from R¹-L-and -C(O)(C₁-C₆)alkyl-R¹; R¹ is a moiety comprising a member selected from a straight-chain poly(ethylene glycol) residue and branched poly(ethylene glycol) residue; M is a member selected from H, a metal and a single negative charge; L is a linker which is a member selected from a bond, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl and substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, such that when D is OH, G is R¹-L-, and when G is -C(O)(C₁-C₆)alkyl, D is R¹-L-NH-

said method comprising: (a) contacting a peptide comprising the glycosyl moiety:

with a PEG-sialic acid donor moiety having the formula:

15

wherein the variables are as described above, and an enzyme that transfers said PEG-sialic acid onto the Gal of said glycosyl moiety, under conditions appropriate for said transfer.

[0378] In an exemplary embodiment, L-R¹ has the formula:

wherein a is an integer selected from 0 to 20.

5

10

15

20

[0379] In another exemplary embodiment, R¹ has a structure that is a member selected from:

wherein e, f, m and n are integers independently selected from 1 to 2500; and q is an integer selected from 0 to 20.

[0380] Large scale or small scale amounts of peptide conjugate can be produced by the methods described herein. In an exemplary embodiment, the amount of peptide is a member selected from about 0.5 mg to about 100kg. In an exemplary embodiment, the amount of peptide is a member selected from about 0.1 kg to about 1 kg. In an exemplary embodiment, the amount of peptide is a member selected from about 0.5 kg to about 10kg. In an exemplary embodiment, the amount of peptide is a member selected from about 0.5 kg to about 3kg. In an exemplary embodiment, the amount of peptide is a member selected from about 0.1 kg to about 5kg. In an exemplary embodiment, the amount of peptide is a member selected from about 0.08 kg to about 0.2 kg. In an exemplary embodiment, the amount of peptide is a member selected from about 0.7kg. In an exemplary embodiment, the amount of peptide is a member selected from about 0.7kg. In an exemplary embodiment, the amount of peptide is a member selected from about 0.7kg.

to about 1.75 kg. In an exemplary embodiment, the amount of peptide is a member selected from about 25 kg to about 65kg.

5

10

15

20

25

30

[0381] The concentration of peptide utilized in the reactions described herein is a member selected from about 0.5 to about 10 mg peptide/mL reaction mixture. In an exemplary embodiment, the peptide concentration is a member selected from about 0.5 to about 1 mg peptide/mL reaction mixture. In an exemplary embodiment, the peptide concentration is a member selected from about 0.8 to about 3 mg peptide/mL reaction mixture. In an exemplary embodiment, the peptide concentration is a member selected from about 2 to about 6 mg peptide/mL reaction mixture. In an exemplary embodiment, the peptide concentration is a member selected from about 4 to about 9 mg peptide/mL reaction mixture. In an exemplary embodiment, the peptide concentration is a member selected from about 1.2 to about 7.8 mg peptide/mL reaction mixture. In an exemplary embodiment, the peptide concentration is a member selected from about 5.5 mg peptide/mL reaction mixture.

[0382] The concentration of PEGylated nucleotide sugar that can be utilized in the reactions described herein is a member selected from about 0.1 to about 1.0 mM. Factors which may increase or decrease the concentration include the size of the PEG, time of incubation, temperature, buffer components, as well as the type, and concentration, of glycosyltransferase used. In an exemplary embodiment, the PEGylated nucleotide sugar concentration is a member selected from about 0.1 to about 1.0 mM. In an exemplary embodiment, the PEGylated nucleotide concentration is a member selected from about 0.1 to about 0.5 mM. In an exemplary embodiment, the PEGylated nucleotide sugar concentration is a member selected from about 0.1 to about 0.3 mM. In an exemplary embodiment, the PEGylated nucleotide sugar concentration is a member selected from about 0.2 to about 0.7 mM. In an exemplary embodiment, the PEGylated nucleotide sugar concentration is a member selected from about 0.3 to about 0.5 mM. In an exemplary embodiment, the PEGylated nucleotide sugar concentration is a member selected from about 0.4 to about 1.0 mM. In an exemplary embodiment, the PEGylated nucleotide sugar concentration is a member selected from about 0.5 to about 0.7 mM. In an exemplary embodiment, the PEGylated nucleotide sugar concentration is a member selected from about 0.8 to about 0.95 mM. In an exemplary embodiment, the PEGylated nucleotide sugar concentration is a member selected from about 0.55 to about 1.0 mM.

The molar equivalents of the PEGylated nucleotide sugar that can be utilized in the [0383] reactions described herein are based on the theoretical number of PEGylated sugars that can be added to the protein. The theoretical number of PEGylated sugars is based on the theoretical number of sugar sites on the protein as well as the MW of the protein when compared to the MW and therefore moles of PEGylated nucleotide sugar. In an exemplary embodiment, the molar equivalents of PEGylated nucleotide sugar is an integer selected from 1 to 20. In an exemplary embodiment, the molar equivalents of PEGylated nucleotide sugar is an integer selected from 1 to 20. In an exemplary embodiment, the molar equivalents of PEGylated nucleotide sugar is an integer selected from 2 to 6. In an exemplary embodiment, the molar equivalents of PEGylated nucleotide sugar is an integer selected from 3 to 17. In an exemplary embodiment, the molar equivalents of PEGylated nucleotide sugar is an integer selected from 4 to 11. In an exemplary embodiment, the molar equivalents of PEGylated nucleotide sugar is an integer selected from 5 to 20. In an exemplary embodiment, the molar equivalents of PEGylated nucleotide sugar is an integer selected from 1 to 10. In an exemplary embodiment, the molar equivalents of PEGylated nucleotide sugar is an integer selected from 12 to 20. In an exemplary embodiment, the molar equivalents of PEGylated nucleotide sugar is an integer selected from 14 to 17. In an exemplary embodiment, the molar equivalents of PEGylated nucleotide sugar is an integer selected from 7 to 15. In an exemplary embodiment, the molar equivalents of PEGylated nucleotide sugar is an integer selected from 8 to 16.

III. B. Simultaneous Desialylation and GlycoPEGylation

5

10

15

20

25

30

[0384] The present invention provides a "one-pot" method of glycopegylating. The one-pot method is distinct from other exemplary processes to make a peptide conjugate, which employ a sequential de-sialylation with sialidase, subsequent purification of the asialopeptide on an anion exchange column, then glycoPEGylation using CMP-sialic acid-PEG and a glycosyltransferase (such as ST3Gal3), exoglycosidase or an endoglycosidase. The peptide conjugate is then purified via anion exchange followed by size exclusion chromatography to produce the purified peptide conjugate.

[0385] The one-pot method is an improved method to manufacture a peptide conjugate. In this method, the de-sialylation and glycoPEGylation reactions are combined in a one-pot reaction which obviates the first anion exchange chromatography step used in the previously described process to purify the asialopeptide. This reduction in process steps produces several advantages. First, the number of process steps required to produce the peptide conjugate is reduced, which

also reduces the operating complexity of the process. Second, the process time for the production of the peptide conjugates is reduced e.g., from 4 to 2 days. This reduces the raw material requirements and quality control costs associated with in-process controls. Third, the invention utilizes less sialidase, e.g., up to 20-fold less sialidase, e.g., 500 mU/L is required to produce the peptide conjugate relative to the process. This reduction in the use of sialidase significantly reduces the amount of contaminants, such as sialidase, in the reaction mixture.

5

10

15

20

25

30

In an exemplary embodiment, a peptide conjugate is prepared by the following [0386] method. In a first step, a peptide is combined with a sialidase, a modified sugar of the invention, and an enzyme capable of catalyzing the transfer of the glycosyl linking group from the modified sugar to the peptide, thus preparing the peptide conjugate. Any sialidase may be used in this method. Exemplary sialidases of use in the invention can be found in the CAZY database (see afmb.cnrs-mrs.fr/CAZY/index.html and www.cazy.org/CAZY). Exemplary sialidases can be purchased from any number of sources (QA-Bio, Calbiochem, Marukin, Prozyme, etc.). In an exemplary embodiment, the sialidase is a member selected from cytoplasmic sialidases, lysosomal sialidases, exo-α sialidases, and endosialidases. In another exemplary embodiment, the sialidase used is produced from bacteria such as Clostridium perfringens or Streptococcus pneumoniae, or from a virus such as an adenovirus. In an exemplary embodiment, the enzyme capable of catalyzing the transfer of the glycosyl linking group from the modified sugar to the peptide is a member selected from a glycosyltransferase, such as sialyltransferases and fucosyltransferases, as well as exoglycosidases and endoglycosidases. In an exemplary embodiment, the enzyme is a glycosyltransferase, which is ST3Gal3. In another exemplary embodiment, the enzyme used is produced from bacteria such as Escherichia Coli or a fungus such as Aspergillus niger. In another exemplary embodiment, the sialidase is added to the peptide before the glycosyltransferase for a specified time, allowing the sialidase reaction to proceed before initiating the GlycoPEGylation reaction with addition of the PEG-sialic acid reagent and the glycosyltransferase. Many of these examples are discussed herein. Finally, any modified sugar described herein can be utilized in this reaction.

[0387] In another exemplary embodiment, the method further comprises a 'capping' step. In this step, additional non-PEGylated sialic acid is added to the reaction mixture. In an exemplary embodiment, this sialic acid is added to the peptide or peptide conjugate thus preventing further addition of PEG-sialic acid. In another exemplary embodiment, this sialic acid impedes the function of the glycosyltransferase in the reaction mixture, effectively

stopping the addition of glycosyl linking groups to the peptides or peptide conjugates. Most importantly, the sialic acid that is added to the reaction mixture caps the unglycoPEGylated glycans thereby providing a peptide conjugate that has improved pharmaceokinetics. In addition, this sialidase can be added directly the the glycoPEGylation reaction mixture when the extent of PEGylation to certain amounts is desired without prior purification.

[0388] In an exemplary embodiment, after the capping step, less than about 50% of the sialylation sites on the peptide or peptide conjugate does not comprise a sialyl moiety. In an exemplary embodiment, after the capping step, less than about 40% of the sialylation sites on the peptide or peptide conjugate does not comprise a sialyl moiety. In an exemplary embodiment, after the capping step, less than about 30% of the sialylation sites on the peptide or peptide conjugate does not comprise a sialyl moiety. In an exemplary embodiment, after the capping step, less than about 20% of the sialylation sites on the peptide or peptide conjugate does not comprise a sialyl moiety. In an exemplary embodiment, after the capping step, less than about 10% of the sialylation sites on the peptide or peptide conjugate does not comprise a sialyl moiety. In an exemplary embodiment, between about 20% and about 5% of the sialylation sites on the peptide or peptide conjugate does not comprise a sialyl moiety. In an exemplary embodiment, between about 25% and about 10% of the sialylation sites on the peptide or peptide conjugate does not comprise a sialyl moiety. In an exemplary embodiment, after the capping step, essentially all of the sialylation sites on the peptide or peptide conjugate comprise a sialyl moiety.

III. C. Desialylation and Selective Modification of Peptides

5

10

15

20

25

30

[0389] In another exemplary embodiment, the present invention provides a method for desialylating a peptide. The method preferably provides a peptide that is at least about 40%, preferably 45%, preferably about 50%, preferably about 55%, preferably about 60%, preferably about 65%, preferably about 70%, preferably about 75%, preferably about 80%, preferably at least 85%, more preferably at least 90%, still more preferably, at least 92%, preferably at least 94%, even more preferably at least 96%, still more preferably at least 98%, and still more preferably 100% disialylated.

[0390] The method includes contacting the peptide with a sialidase, preferably for a time period. The preselected time period is sufficient to desialylate the peptide to the degree desired. In a preferred embodiment, the desialylated peptide is separated from the sialidase

when the desired degree of desialylation is achieved. An exemplary desialylation reaction and purification cycle is set forth herein.

[0391] Those of skill are able to determine an appropriate preselected time period over which to conduct the desialylation reaction. In an exemplary embodiment, the period is less than 24 hours, preferably less than 8 hours, more preferably less than 6 hours, more preferably less than 4 hours, still more preferably less than 2 hours and even more preferably less than 1 hour.

5

10

15

20

25

30

[0392] In another exemplary embodiment, in the peptide conjugate preparation at the end of the desialylation reaction, at least 10% of the members of the population of peptides has only a single sialic acid attached thereto, preferably at least 20%, more preferably at least 30%, still more preferably at least 40%, even still more preferably at least 50% and more preferably at least 60%, and still more preferably completely desialylated.

[0393] In yet a further exemplary embodiment, in the preparation at the end of the desialylation reaction, at least 10% of the members of the population of peptides is fully desialylated, preferably at least 20%, more preferably at least 30%, even more preferably at least 40%, still more preferably at least 50% and even still more preferably at least 60%.

[0394] In still another exemplary embodiment, in the preparation at the end of the desialylation reaction, at least 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50% or 60% of the members of the peptide population has only a single sialic acid, and at least 10%, 20%, 30%, 40%, 50% or 60% of the peptide is fully disialylated.

[0395] In a preferred embodiment, in the preparation at the end of the desialylation reaction, at least 50% of the population of peptides is fully disialylated and at least 40% of the members of the peptide population bears only a single sialic acid moiety.

[0396] Following desialylation, the peptide is optionally conjugated with a modified sugar. An exemplary modified sugar includes a saccharyl moiety bound to a branched or linear poly(ethylene glycol) moiety. The conjugation is catalyzed by an enzyme that transfers the modified sugar from a modified sugar donor onto an amino acid or glycosyl residue of the peptide. An exemplary modified sugar donor is a CMP-sialic acid that bears a branched or linear poly(ethylene glycol) moiety. An exemplary poly(ethylene glycol) moiety has a molecular weight of at least about 2 kD, more preferably at least about 5 kD, more preferably

at least about 10 kD, preferably at least about 20 kD, more preferably at least about 30 kD, and more preferably at least about 40 kD.

[0397] In an exemplary embodiment, the enzyme utilized to transfer the modified sugar moiety from the modified sugar donor is a glycosyltransferase, e.g., sialyltransferase. An exemplary sialyltransferase of use in the methods of the invention is ST3Gal3.

5

10

15

20

30

[0398] An exemplary method of the invention results in a modified peptide bearing at least one, preferably at least two, preferably at least three modifying groups. In one embodiment, the peptide produced bears a single modifying group on the light chain of the peptide. In another embodiment, the method provides a modified peptide that bears a single modifying group on the heavy chain. In still another embodiment, the method provides a modified peptide with a single modifying group on the light chain and a single modifying group on the heavy chain.

[0399] In another aspect, the invention provides a method of preparing a modified peptide. The method includes contacting the peptide with a modified sugar donor bearing a modifying group and an enzyme capable of transferring a modified sugar moiety from the modified sugar donor onto an amino acid or glycosyl residue of the peptide.

[0400] In an exemplary embodiment, the method provides a population of modified peptides in which at least 40%, preferably at least 50%, preferably at least 60%, more preferably at least 70% and even more preferably at least 80% of the population members are mono-conjugated on the light chain of the peptide.

[0401] In an exemplary embodiment, the method provides a population of modified peptides in which at least 40%, preferably at least 50%, preferably at least 60%, more preferably at least 70% and even more preferably at least 80% of the population members are di-conjugated on the light chain of the peptide.

25 [0402] In an exemplary embodiment of this aspect, the method provides a population of modified peptides in which no more than 50%, preferably no more than 30%, preferably no more than 20%, more preferably no more than 10% of the population members are monoconjugated on the heavy chain of the peptide.

[0403] In an exemplary embodiment of this aspect, the method provides a population of modified peptides in which no more than 50%, preferably no more than 30%, preferably no

more than 20%, more preferably no more than 10% of the population members are diconjugated on the heavy chain of the peptide.

[0404] The peptide can be subjected to the action of a sialidase prior to the contacting step, or the peptide can be used without prior desialylation. When the peptide is contacted with a sialidase it can be either essentially completely desialylated or only partially desialylated. In a preferred embodiment, the peptide is at least partially desialylated prior to the contacting step. The peptide may be essentially completely desialylated (essentially asialo) or only partially desialylated. In a preferred embodiment, the desialylated peptide is one of the desialylated embodiments described hereinabove.

III. D. Additional aliquots of reagents added in the synthesis of Peptide Conjugates

[0405] In an exemplary embodiment of the synthesis of the peptide conjugates described herein, one or more additional aliquots of a reaction component/reagent is added to the reaction mixture after a selected period of time. In an exemplary embodiment, the peptide conjugate is a peptide conjugate. In another exemplary embodiment, the reaction component/reagent added is a modified sugar nucleotide. Introduction of a modified sugar nucleotide into the reaction will increase the likelihood of driving the GlycoPEGylation reaction to completion. In an exemplary embodiment, the nucleotide sugar is a CMP-SA-PEG described herein. In an exemplary embodiment, the reaction component/reagent added is a sialidase. In an exemplary embodiment, the reaction component/reagent added is a glycosyltransferase. In an exemplary embodiment, the reaction component/reagent added is magnesium. In an exemplary embodiment, the additional aliquot added represents about 10%, or 20%, or 30%, or 40%, or 50%, or 60%, or 70%, or 80% or 90% of the original amount in added at the start of the reaction. In an exemplary embodiment, the reaction component/reagent is added to the reaction about 3 hours, or 6 hours, or 8 hours, or 10 hours, or 12 hours, or 18 hours, or 24 hours, or 30 hours, or 36 hours after its start.

III. E. Purification of Peptide Conjugates

5

10

15

20

25

30

[0406] The products produced by the above processes can be used without purification. However, it is usually preferred to recover the product and one or more of the intermediates, e.g., nucleotide sugars, branched and linear PEG species, modified sugars and modified nucleotide sugars. Standard, well-known techniques for recovery of glycosylated peptides such as thin or thick layer chromatography, column chromatography, ion exchange chromatography, or membrane filtration can be used. It is preferred to use membrane

filtration, more preferably utilizing a reverse osmotic membrane, or one or more column chromatographic techniques for the recovery as is discussed hereinafter and in the literature cited herein. For instance, membrane filtration wherein the membranes have molecular weight cutoff of about 3000 to about 10,000 can be used to remove proteins such as glycosyl transferases. In certain instances, the molecular weight cutoff differences between the impurity and the product will be utilized in order to ensure product purification. For example, in order to purify product peptide-SA-PEG-40 kD from unreacted CMP-SA-PEG-40 kD, a filter must be chosen that will allow, for example, peptide-SA-PEG-40 kD to remain in the retentate while allowing CMP-SA-PEG-40 kD to flow into the filtrate. Nanofiltration or reverse osmosis can then be used to remove salts and/or purify the product saccharides (*see, e.g.,* WO 98/15581). Nanofilter membranes are a class of reverse osmosis membranes that pass monovalent salts but retain polyvalent salts and uncharged solutes larger than about 100 to about 2,000 Daltons, depending upon the membrane used. Thus, in a typical application, saccharides prepared by the methods of the present invention will be retained in the membrane and contaminating salts will pass through.

5

10

15

If the peptide is produced intracellularly, as a first step, the particulate debris, either host cells or lysed fragments, is removed. Following glycoPEGylation, the PEGylated peptide is purified by art-recognized methods, for example, by centrifugation or ultrafiltration; optionally, the protein may be concentrated with a commercially available protein concentration filter, followed by separating the polypeptide variant from other 20 impurities by one or more steps selected from immunoaffinity chromatography, ion-exchange column fractionation (e.g., on diethylaminoethyl (DEAE) or matrices containing carboxymethyl or sulfopropyl groups), chromatography on Blue-Sepharose, CM Blue-Sepharose, MONO-Q, MONO-S, lentil lectin-Sepharose, WGA-Sepharose, Con A-Sepharose, Ether Toyopearl, Butyl Toyopearl, Phenyl Toyopearl, or protein A Sepharose, 25 SDS-PAGE chromatography, silica chromatography, chromatofocusing, reverse phase HPLC (e.g., silica gel with appended aliphatic groups), gel filtration using, e.g., Sephadex molecular sieve or size-exclusion chromatography, chromatography on columns that selectively bind the polypeptide, and ethanol or ammonium sulfate precipitation. Purification can be used to 30 separate one chain of the Factor VII/Factor VIIa peptide conjugate from the other, as further described later in this section.

[0408] Modified glycopeptides produced in culture are usually isolated by initial extraction from cells, enzymes, etc., followed by one or more concentration, salting-out, aqueous ion-

exchange, or size-exclusion chromatography steps. Additionally, the modified glycoprotein may be purified by affinity chromatography. Finally, HPLC may be employed for final purification steps.

5

10

15

[0409] A protease inhibitor may be included in any of the foregoing steps to inhibit proteolysis and antibiotics or preservatives may be included to prevent the growth of adventitious contaminants. The protease inhibitors used in the foregoing steps may be low molecular weight inhibitors, including antipain, alpha-1-antitrypsin, anti-thrombin, leupeptin, amastatin, chymostatin, banzamidin, as well as other serine protease inhibitors (i.e. serpins). Generally, serine protease inhibitors should be used in concentrations ranging from 0.5 - 100μM, although chymostatin in cell culture may be used in concentrations upward of 200 μM. Other serine protease inhibitors will include inhibitors specific to the chymotrypsin-like, the subtilisin-like, the alpha/beta hydrolase, or the signal peptidase clans of serine proteases. Besides serine proteases, other types of protease inhibitors may also be used, including cysteine protease inhibitors (1 - 10 µM) and aspartic protease inhibitors (1 - 5 µM), as well as non-specific protease inhibitors such as pepstatin $(.1 - 5 \mu M)$. Protease inhibitors used in this invention may also include natural protease inhibitors, such as the hirustasin inhibitor isolated from leech. In some embodiments, protease inhibitors will comprise synthetic peptides or antibodies that are able to bind with specificity to the protease catalytic site to stabilize Factor VII/Factor VIIa without interfering with a glycoPEGylation reaction.

[0410] Within another embodiment, supernatants from systems which produce the modified glycopeptide of the invention are first concentrated using a commercially available protein concentration filter, for example, an Amicon or Millipore Pellicon ultrafiltration unit. Following the concentration step, the concentrate may be applied to a suitable purification matrix. For example, a suitable affinity matrix may comprise a ligand for the peptide, a lectin or antibody molecule bound to a suitable support. Alternatively, an anion-exchange resin may be employed, for example, a matrix or substrate having pendant DEAE groups. Suitable matrices include acrylamide, agarose, dextran, cellulose, or other types commonly employed in protein purification. Alternatively, a cation-exchange step may be employed. Suitable cation exchangers include various insoluble matrices comprising sulfopropyl or carboxymethyl groups. Sulfopropyl groups are particularly preferred.

[0411] Other methods of use in purification include size exclusion chromatography (SEC), hydroxyapatite chromatography, hydrophobic interaction chromatography and

chromatography on Blue Sepharose. These and other useful methods are illustrated in coassigned U.S. Provisional Patent No. (Attorney Docket No. 40853-01-5168-P1, filed May 6, 2005).

- [0412] One or more RP-HPLC steps employing hydrophobic RP-HPLC media, *e.g.*, silica gel having pendant methyl or other aliphatic groups, may be employed to further purify a polypeptide conjugate composition. Some or all of the foregoing purification steps, in various combinations, can also be employed to provide a homogeneous or essentially homogeneous modified glycoprotein.
- [0413] The modified glycopeptide of the invention resulting from a large-scale fermentation may be purified by methods analogous to those disclosed by Urdal *et al., J. Chromatog.* 296: 171 (1984). This reference describes two sequential, RP-HPLC steps for purification of recombinant human IL-2 on a preparative HPLC column. Alternatively, techniques such as affinity chromatography may be utilized to purify the modified glycoprotein.
- 15 **[0414]** In an exemplary embodiment, the purification is accomplished by the methods set forth in commonly owned, co-assigned U.S. Provisional Patent No. 60/665,588, filed March 24, 2005.
 - [0415] According to the present invention, pegylated peptides or peptide conjugate produced either via sequential de-sialylation or simultaneous sialylation can be purified or resolved by using magnesium chloride gradient.

IV. Pharmaceutical Compositions

5

20

- [0416] In another aspect, the invention provides a pharmaceutical composition. The pharmaceutical composition includes a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent and a covalent conjugate between a non-naturally-occurring, PEG moiety, therapeutic moiety or biomolecule and a glycosylated or non-glycosylated peptide. The polymer, therapeutic moiety or biomolecule is conjugated to the peptide via an intact glycosyl linking group interposed between and covalently linked to both the peptide and the polymer, therapeutic moiety or biomolecule.
- [0417] Pharmaceutical compositions of the invention are suitable for use in a variety of drug delivery systems. Suitable formulations for use in the present invention are found in

Remington's Pharmaceutical Sciences, Mace Publishing Company, Philadelphia, PA, 17th ed. (1985). For a brief review of methods for drug delivery, see, Langer, Science **249**:1527-1533 (1990).

[0418] In an exemplary embodiment, the pharmaceutical formulation comprises a peptide conjugate and a pharmaceutically acceptable diluent which is a member selected from sodium chloride, calcium chloride dihydrate, glycylglycine, polysorbate 80, and mannitol. In another exemplary embodiment, the pharmaceutically acceptable diluent is sodium chloride and glycylglycine. In another exemplary embodiment, the pharmaceutically acceptable diluent is calcium chloride dihydrate and polysorbate 80. In another exemplary embodiment, the pharmaceutically acceptable diluent is mannitol.

5

10

15

20

25

30

[0419] The pharmaceutical compositions may be formulated for any appropriate manner of administration, including for example, topical, oral, nasal, intravenous, intracranial, intraperitoneal, subcutaneous or intramuscular administration. For parenteral administration, such as subcutaneous injection, the carrier preferably comprises water, saline, alcohol, a fat, a wax or a buffer. For oral administration, any of the above carriers or a solid carrier, such as mannitol, lactose, starch, magnesium stearate, sodium saccharine, talcum, cellulose, glucose, sucrose, and magnesium carbonate, may be employed. Biodegradable microspheres (*e.g.*, polylactate polyglycolate) may also be employed as carriers for the pharmaceutical compositions of this invention. Suitable biodegradable microspheres are disclosed, for example, in U.S. Patent Nos. 4,897,268 and 5,075,109.

[0420] Commonly, the pharmaceutical compositions are administered parenterally, *e.g.*, intravenously. Thus, the invention provides compositions for parenteral administration that include the compound dissolved or suspended in an acceptable carrier, preferably an aqueous carrier, *e.g.*, water, buffered water, saline, PBS and the like. The compositions may contain pharmaceutically acceptable auxiliary substances as required to approximate physiological conditions, such as pH adjusting and buffering agents, tonicity adjusting agents, wetting agents, detergents and the like.

[0421] These compositions may be sterilized by conventional sterilization techniques, or may be sterile filtered. The resulting aqueous solutions may be packaged for use as is, or lyophilized, the lyophilized preparation being combined with a sterile aqueous carrier prior to administration. The pH of the preparations typically will be between 3 and 11, more preferably from 5 to 9 and most preferably from 7 and 8.

[0422] In some embodiments the glycopeptides of the invention can be incorporated into liposomes formed from standard vesicle-forming lipids. A variety of methods are available for preparing liposomes, as described in, *e.g.*, Szoka *et al.*, *Ann. Rev. Biophys. Bioeng.* 9: 467 (1980), U.S. Pat. Nos. 4,235,871, 4,501,728 and 4,837,028. The targeting of liposomes using a variety of targeting agents (*e.g.*, the sialyl galactosides of the invention) is well known in the art (*see, e.g.*, U.S. Patent Nos. 4,957,773 and 4,603,044).

5

10

15

20

25

- **[0423]** Standard methods for coupling targeting agents to liposomes can be used. These methods generally involve incorporation into liposomes of lipid components, such as phosphatidylethanolamine, which can be activated for attachment of targeting agents, or derivatized lipophilic compounds, such as lipid-derivatized glycopeptides of the invention.
- [0424] Targeting mechanisms generally require that the targeting agents be positioned on the surface of the liposome in such a manner that the target moieties are available for interaction with the target, for example, a cell surface receptor. The carbohydrates of the invention may be attached to a lipid molecule before the liposome is formed using methods known to those of skill in the art (e.g., alkylation or acylation of a hydroxyl group present on the carbohydrate with a long chain alkyl halide or with a fatty acid, respectively). Alternatively, the liposome may be fashioned in such a way that a connector portion is first incorporated into the membrane at the time of forming the membrane. The connector portion must have a lipophilic portion, which is firmly embedded and anchored in the membrane. It must also have a reactive portion, which is chemically available on the aqueous surface of the liposome. The reactive portion is selected so that it will be chemically suitable to form a stable chemical bond with the targeting agent or carbohydrate, which is added later. In some cases it is possible to attach the target agent to the connector molecule directly, but in most instances it is more suitable to use a third molecule to act as a chemical bridge, thus linking the connector molecule which is in the membrane with the target agent or carbohydrate which is extended, three dimensionally, off of the vesicle surface.
- [0425] The compounds prepared by the methods of the invention may also find use as diagnostic reagents. For example, labeled compounds can be used to locate areas of inflammation or tumor metastasis in a patient suspected of having an inflammation. For this use, the compounds can be labeled with ¹²⁵I, ¹⁴C, or tritium.
- [0426] Preparative methods for species of use in preparing the compositions of the invention are generally set forth in various patent publications, e.g., US 20040137557; WO

04/083258; and WO 04/033651. The following examples are provided to illustrate the conjugates, and methods and of the present invention, but not to limit the claimed invention.

EXAMPLES

EXAMPLE 1

- 5 Desialylation of Factor VIIa.
 - [0427] Factor VIIa which was expressed in serum-free media, Factor VIIa which was produced in serum containing media, plus three Factor VIIa mutants N145Q, N322Q, and analogue DVQ (V158D/E296V/M298Q).
- [0428] In preparation for enzymatic desialylation, Factor VIIa was dialyzed into MES,
 10 150 mM NaCl, 5 mM CaCl₂, 50mM MES, pH 6 overnight at 4°C in Snakeskin dialysis tubing with a MWCO of 10 kD. Desialylation of Factor VIIa (1 mg/mL) was performed with 10 U/L soluble sialidase from *Arthrobacter ureafaciens* (Calbiochem) at 32°C for 18 hours in the exchanged buffer.

EXAMPLE 2

15 Sialyl-PEGylation of Factor VIIa.

- [0429] Sialyl-PEGylation ("GlycoPEGylation") was performed on asialo-Factor VIIa (l mg/mL) with 100 U/L ST3Gal-III and 200 μM CMP-sialic acid-PEG (40 kD, 20 kD, 10 kD, 5 kD, and 2 kD) at 32°C in the desialylation buffer for 2-6 hours. After the proper reaction time had expired, the PEGylated sample was immediately purified to minimize further GlycoPEGylation.
- [0430] To cap GlycoPEGylated Factor VII/Factor VIIa with samples capped with sialic acid, the sialidase was first removed from the asialo-Factor VIIa by anion-exchange chromatography as indicated below. Excess CMP-sialic acid (5 mM) was added and incubated at 32°C for 2 hours, capping GlycoPEGylated Factor VIIa with sialic acid.
- The sialyl-PEGylated forms of Factor VIIa were analyzed by non-reducing SDS-PAGE (Tris-glycine gels and/or NuPAGE gels) and a Colloidal Blue Staining Kit, as described by Invitrogen.

EXAMPLE 3

Purification of PEGylated Factor VIIa.

5

[0431] GlycoPEGylated samples of Factor VIIa were purified with a modified anion-exchange method. Samples were handled at 5°C. Immediately before loading the column, 1 g Chelex 100 (BioRad) per 10 mL Factor VIIa solution was added to the remodeled sample. After stirring for 10 min, the suspension was filtered on a cellulose acetate membrane (0.2 µm) with a vacuum system. The retained chelator resin on the filter was washed once with 1-2 mL water per 10 mL bulk. The conductivity of the filtrate was adjusted to 10 mS/cm at 5°C, and adjusted to pH 8.6, if necessary.

- 10 [0432] Anion exchange was performed at 8-10°C. A column containing Q Sepharose FF was prepared before loading by washing with 1 M NaOH (10 column volumes), water (5 column volumes), 2 M NaCl, 50 mM HOAc, pH 3 (10 column volumes), and equilibrating with 175 mM NaCl, 10 mM glycylglycine, pH 8.6 (10 column volumes). For each PEGylation reaction, 15-20 mg Factor VIIa was loaded on to an XK16 column (Amersham Biosciences) with 10 mL Q Sepharose FF (no more than 2 mg protein per mL resin) at a flow rate of 100 cm/h. For the 2 kD linear PEG, 20 mg Factor VIIa was loaded on to an XK26 column (Amersham Biosciences) with 40 mL Q Sepharose FF (0.5 mg protein per mg resin) at a flow rate of 100 cm/h.
- [0433] After loading, the column was washed with 175 mM NaCl, 10 mM glycylglycine, pH 8.6 (2 column volumes). Elution was performed with a step gradient of 15 mM CaCl₂ by using 50 mM NaCl, 10 mM glycylglycine, 15 mM CaCl₂, pH 8.6 (5 column volumes). The column was then washed with 1 M NaCl, 10 mM glycylglycine, pH 8.6 (5 column volumes). The effluent was monitored by absorbance at 280 nm. Fractions (5 mL) were collected during the flow-through and the two washes; 2.5 mL fractions were collected during the CaCl₂ and 1M salt elutions. Fractions containing Factor VIIa were analyzed by non-reducing SDS-PAGE (Tris-glycine gels and/or NUPAGE gels) and a Colloidal Blue Staining Kit. The appropriate fractions with Factor VIIa were pooled, and the pH was adjusted to 7.2 with 4 M HCl.
- 30 [0434] Factor VIIa-SA-PEG-10 kD was purified as described above, except for the following changes. EDTA (10 mM) was added to to the PEGylated Factor VIIa solution, the pH was adjusted to pH 6, and the conductivity was adjusted to 5mS/cm, at 5°C. About

20 mg of Factor VIIa-SA-PEG-10 kD was loaded on to an XK16 column (Amersham Biosciences) with 10 mL Poros 50 Micron HQ resin (no more than 2 mg protein per mL, resin) at a flow rate of 100 cm/h. After loading, the column was washed with 175 mM NaCl, 10 mM histidine pH 6 (10 column volumes) and 50 mM NaCl, 10 mM histidine, pH 6 (2 column volumes). Elution was performed with a step gradient of 20 mM CaCl₂ in 50 mM NaCl, 10 mM histidine, pH 6 (5 column volumes). The column was then washed with 1 M NaCl, 10 mM histidine, pH 6 (5 column volumes).

5

10

15

20

25

30

[0435] The anion-exchange eluate containing Factor VIIa-SA-PEG-10 kD (25mL) was concentrated to 5-7 mL by using an Amicon Ultra-15 10K centrifugal filter device, according to the manufacturer's directions (Millipore). Following concentration, size exclusion chromatography was performed. The sample (5-7 mL) was loaded onto a column containing Superdex 200 (HiLoad 16/60, prep grade; Amersham Biosciences) equilibrated in 50 mM NaCl, 10 mM glycylglycine, 15 mM CaCl₂, pH 7.2 for most of the PEGylated variants. Factor VIIa-SA-PEG-10 kD was separated from the unmodified, asialo-Factor VIIa at a flow rate of 1 mL/min, and the absorbance was monitored at 280 nm. Fractions (1 mL) containing Factor VIIa were collected and analyzed by non-reducing SDS-PAGE (Tris-glycine gels and/or NuPAGE gels) and a Colloidal Blue Staining Kit. Fractions containing the targeted PEGylated isoform and devoid of the unmodified, asialo-Factor VIIa were pooled and concentrated to 1 mg/mL using an Amicon Ultra-15 10K centrifugal filter device. Protein concentration was determined from absorbance readings at 280 nm using an extinction coefficient of 1.37 (mg/mL)-1cm-1.

EXAMPLE 4

Determination of PEGylated Isoforms by Reversed phase HPLC analysis.

[0436] PEGylated Factor VIIa was analyzed by HPLC on a reversed-phase column (Zorbax 300SB-C3, 5 μm particle size, 2.1 x 150 mm). The eluants were A) 0.1 TFA in water and B) 0.09 % TFA in acetonitrile. Detection was at 214 nm. The gradient, flow rate, and column temperature depended on the PEG length (40 kD, 20 kD, and 10 kD PEG: 35-65 %B in 30 min, 0.5 mL/min, 45°C; 10 kD PEG: 35-60 %B in 30 min, 0.5 mL/min, 45°C; 5 kD: 40-50 %B in 40 min, 0.5 mL/min, 45°C; 2 kD: 38-43 %B in 67 min, 0.6 mL/min, 55°C). The identity of each peak was assigned based on two or more of four different pieces of evidence: the known retention time of native Factor VIIa, the SDS-PAGE migration of the isolated peak, the MALDI-TOF mass

spectrum of the isolated peak, and the orderly progression of the retention time of each peak with increasing number of attached PEG.

EXAMPLE 5

Determination of Site of PEG Attachment by Reversed-phase HPLC.

5 [0437] Factor VIIa and PEGylated Factor VIIa variants were reduced by mixing sample (10 μL at a concentration of 1 mg/mL) with reducing buffer (40 μL, 50 mM NaCl, 10 mM glycylglycine, 15 mM EDTA, 8 M urea, 20 mM DTT, pH 8.6) for 15 min at room temperature. Water (50 μL) was added and the sample cooled to 4°C until injected on the HPLC (< 12 hrs). The HPLC column, eluants, and detection were as described above for non-reduced samples. The flow rate was 0.5 mL/min and the gradient was 30-55 %B in 90 min, followed by a brief wash cycle up to 90 %B. The identity of each peak was assigned as described in Example 4.

EXAMPLE 6

Factor VIIa Clotting Assay.

- 15 [0438] PEGylated samples and standards were tested in duplicate, and were diluted in 100mM NaCl, 5mM CaCl₂. 0.1% BSA (wt/vol), 50mM Tris, pH 7.4. The standard and samples were assayed over a range from 0.1 to 10 ng/mL. Equal volumes of diluted standards and samples were mixed with Factor VIIa deficient plasma (Diagnostica Stago), and stored on ice for no greater than 4 hours before they were assayed.
- 20 [0439] Clotting times were measured with a STart4 coagulometer (Diagnostica Stago). The coagulometer measured the time elapsed until an *in vitro* clot was formed, as indicated by the stopping of the gentle back-and-forth movement of a magnetic ball in a sample cuvette.
- [0440] Into each cuvette, one magnetic ball was deposited, plus 100 μL Factor VIIa sample/deficient plasma and 100 μL of a diluted rat brain cephalin solution (stored on ice for no greater than 4 hours). Each reagent was added with 5 seconds between each well, and the final mixture was incubated for 300 seconds at 37°C. Diluted rat brain cephalin (RBC) solution was made from 2 mL RBC stock solution (1 vial RBC stock, from Haemachem, plus 10 mL 150mM NaCl) and 4 mL 100mM NaCl, 5mM CaCl₂, 0.1% BSA (wt/vol), 50mM
 Tris, pH 7.4.

[0441] At 300 seconds, the assay was started by the addition of 100 μ L of a preheated (37°C) solution of soluble tissue factor (2 μ g/mL; amino acids 1-209) in 100mM NaCl. 12.5mM CaCl₂, 0.1% BSA (wt/vol), 50mM Tris, pH 7.4. Again, this next solution was added with a 5 second interval between samples.

5 [0442] The clotting times from the diluted standards were used to generate a standard curve (log clot time versus log Factor VIIa concentration). The resulting linear regression from the curve was used to determine the relative clotting activities of PEGylated variants. PEGylated Factor VIIa variants were compared against an aliquotted stock of Factor VIIa.

EXAMPLE 7

10 GlycoPEGylation of Recombinant Factor VIIa produced in BHK cells

15

20

[0443] This example sets forth the PEGylation of recombinant Factor VIIa made in BHK cells.

[0444] *Preparation of Asialo-Factor VIIa*. Recombinant Factor VIIa was produced in BHK cells (baby hamster kidney cells). Factor VIIa (14.2 mg) was dissolved at 1 mg/mL in buffer solution (pH 7.4, 0.05 M Tris, 0.15 M NaCl, 0.001 M CaCl₂, 0.05% NaN₃) and was incubated with 300 mU/mL sialidase (*Vibrio cholera*)-agarose conjugate for 3 days at 32 °C. To monitor the reaction a small aliquot of the reaction was diluted with the appropriate buffer and an IEF gel performed according to Invitrogen procedures (Figure 157). The mixture was centrifuged at 3,500 rpm and the supernatant was collected. The resin was washed three times (3×2 mL) with the above buffer solution (pH 7.4, 0.05 M Tris, 0.15 M NaCl, 0.05% NaN₃) and the combined washes were concentrated in a Centricon-Plus-20. The remaining solution was buffer exchanged with 0.05 M Tris (pH 7.4), 0.15 M NaCl, 0.05% NaN₃ to a final volume of 14.4 mL.

[0445] Preparation of Factor VIIa-SA-PEG-1kD and Factor VIIa-SA-PEG-10 kD. The desialylation of Factor VIIa solution was split into two equal 7.2 mL samples. To each sample was added either CMP-SA-PEG-1 kD (7.4 mg) or CMP-SA-PEG-10 kD (7.4 mg). ST3Gal3 (1.58U) was added to both tubes and the reaction mixtures were incubated at 32°C for 96 hrs. The reaction was monitored by SDS-PAGE gel using reagents and conditions described by Invitrogen. When the reaction was complete, the reaction mixture was purified using a Toso Haas TSK-Gel-3000 preparative column using PBS buffer (pH 7.1) and collecting fractions based on UV absorption. The combined fractions containing the product

were concentrated at 4°C in Centricon-Plus-20 centrifugal filters (Millipore, Bedford, MA) and the concentrated solution reformulated to yield 1.97 mg (bicinchoninic acid protein assay, BCA assay, Sigma-Aldrich, St. Louis MO) of Factor VIIa-SA-PEG. The product of the reaction was analyzed using SDS-PAGE and IEF analysis according to the procedures and reagents supplied by Invitrogen. Samples were dialyzed against water and analyzed by MALDI-TOF.

EXAMPLE 8

Factor VIIa-SA-PEG-10kD: One Pot Method

5

10

15

20

[0446] Factor VIIa (5 mg diluted in the product formulation buffer to a final concentration of 1 mg/mL), CMP-SA-PEG-10 kD (10mM, 60 μL) and *A. niger* enzyme ST3Gal3 (33 U/L) and 10 mM histidine, 50 mM NaCl, 20 mM CaCl₂ were combined in a reaction vessel along with either 10 U/L, 1 U/L, 0.5 U/L or 0.1 U/L of sialidase (CalBiochem). The ingredients were mixed and incubated at 32°C. Reaction progress was measured by analyzing aliquots at 30 minute intervals for the first four hours. An aliquot was then removed at the 20 hour timepoint and subjected to SDS-PAGE. Extent of PEGylation was determined by removing 1 mL at 1.5, 2.5 and 3.5 hour timepoint and purifying the sample on a Poros 50HQ column.

[0447] For the reaction conditions containing 10 U/L of sialidase, no appreciable amount of Factor VIIa-SA-PEG product was formed. For the reaction conditions containing 1 U/L of sialidase, about 17.6 % of the Factor VIIa in the reaction mixture was either mono or diPEGylated after 1.5 hours. This increased to 29% after 2.5 hours, and 40.3% after 3.5 hours. For the reaction conditions containing 0.5 U/L of sialidase, about 44.5 % of the Factor VIIa in the reaction mixture was either mono or diPEGylated after 3 hours, and 0.8% was triPEGylated or greater. After 20 hours, 69.4% was either mono or diPEGylated, and 18.3% was triPEGylated or greater.

25 **[0448]** For the reaction conditions containing 0.1 U/L of sialidase, about 29.6% of the Factor VIIa in the reaction mixture was either mono or diPEGylated after 3 hours. After 20 hours, 71.3% was either mono or diPEGylated, and 15.1% was triPEGylated or greater.

EXAMPLE 9

Preparation of Cysteine-PEG₂ (2)

a. Synthesis of Compound 1

5

10

15

20

25

Potassium hydroxide (84.2 mg, 1.5 mmol, as a powder) was added to a solution of [0449]L-cysteine (93.7mg, 0.75 mmol) in anhydrous methanol (20 L) under argon. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 30 min, and then mPEG-O-tosylate of molecular mass 20 kilodalton (Ts; 1.0 g, 0.05 mmol) was added in several portions over 2 hours. The mixture was stirred at room temperature for 5 days, and concentrated by rotary evaporation. The residue was diluted with water (30 mL), and stirred at room temperature for 2 hours to destroy any excess 20 kilodalton mPEG-O-tosylate. The solution was then neutralized with acetic acid, the pH adjusted to pH 5.0 and loaded onto a reverse phase chromatography (C-18 silica) column. The column was eluted with a gradient of methanol/water (the product elutes at about 70% methanol), product elution monitored by evaporative light scattering, and the appropriate fractions collected and diluted with water (500 mL). This solution was chromatographed (ion exchange, XK 50 Q, BIG Beads, 300 mL, hydroxide form; gradient of water to water/acetic acid-0.75N) and the pH of the appropriate fractions lowered to 6.0 with acetic acid. This solution was then captured on a reversed phase column (C-18 silica) and eluted with a gradient of methanol/water as described above. The product fractions were pooled, concentrated, redissolved in water and freeze-dried to afford 453 mg (44%) of a white solid (1).

[0450] Structural data for the compound were as follows: 1 H-NMR (500 MHz; D₂O) δ 2.83 (t, 2H, O-C-C $\underline{\text{H}}_{2}$ -S), 3.05 (q, 1H, S-C $\underline{\text{H}}$ H-CHN), 3.18 (q, 1H, (q, 1H, S-C $\underline{\text{H}}$ H-CHN), 3.38 (s, 3H, C $\underline{\text{H}}_{3}$ O), 3.7 (t, OC $\underline{\text{H}}_{2}$ C $\underline{\text{H}}_{2}$ O), 3.95 (q, 1H, C $\underline{\text{H}}$ N). The purity of the product was confirmed by SDS PAGE.

b. Synthesis of Cysteine-PEG₂ (2)

5

10

15

Triethylamine (~0.5 mL) was added dropwise to a solution of compound 1 (440 mg, 22 µmol) dissolved in anhydrous CH₂Cl₂ (30 mL) until the solution was basic. A solution of 20 kilodalton mPEG-O-p-nitrophenyl carbonate (660 mg, 33 µmol) and Nhydroxysuccinimide (3.6 mg, 30.8 µmol) in CH₂Cl₂ (20 mL) was added in several portions over 1 hour at room temperature. The reaction mixture was stirred at room temperature for 24 hours. The solvent was then removed by rotary evaporation, the residue was dissolved in water (100 mL), and the pH adjusted to 9.5 with 1.0 N NaOH. The basic solution was stirred at room temperature for 2 hours and was then neutralized with acetic acid to a pH 7.0. The solution was then loaded onto a reversed phase chromatography (C-18 silica) column. The column was eluted with a gradient of methanol/water (the product elutes at about 70% methanol), product elution monitored by evaporative light scattering, and the appropriate fractions collected and diluted with water (500 mL). This solution was chromatographed (ion exchange, XK 50 Q, BIG Beads, 300 mL, hydroxide form; gradient of water to water/acetic acid-0.75N) and the pH of the appropriate fractions lowered to 6.0 with acetic acid. This solution was then captured on a reversed phase column (C-18 silica) and eluted with a gradient of methanol/water as described above. The product fractions were pooled, concentrated, redissolved in water and freeze-dried to afford 575 mg (70 %) of a white solid **(2)**.

20 [0452] Structural data for the compound were as follows: ¹H-NMR (500 MHz; D₂O) δ 2.83 (t, 2H, O-C-C<u>H</u>₂-S), 2.95 (t, 2H, O-C-C<u>H</u>₂-S), 3.12 (q, 1H, S-C<u>H</u>H-CHN), 3.39 (s, 3H C<u>H</u>₃O), 3.71 (t, OC<u>H</u>₂C<u>H</u>₂O). The purity of the product was confirmed by SDS PAGE.

EXAMPLE 10

Factor VIIa-SA-PEG-40kD

25 [0453] GlycoPEGylation of Factor VIIa (One Pot with Capping). GlycoPEGylation of Factor VIIa was accomplished in a one-pot reaction where desialation and PEGylation occur simultaneously, followed by capping with sialic acid. The reaction was performed in a jacketed glass vessel controlled at 32°C by a recirculating waterbath. First, the concentrated 0.2μm-filtered Factor VIIa was introduced into the vessel and heated to 32°C by mixing with a stir bar for 20 minutes. A solution of sialidase was made from dry powder in 10mM histidine/50mM NaCl/20mM CaCl₂, pH 6.0 at a concentration of 4,000 U/L. Once the Factor VIIa reached 32°C, the sialidase was added to the Factor VIIa, and the reaction was mixed for

approximately 5 minutes to ensure a uniform solution after time which the mixing was stopped. The desialation was allowed to proceed for 1.0 h at 32°C. During the desialation reaction, the CMP-SA-PEG-40 kD was dissolved into 10mM histidine/50mM NaCl/20mM CaCl₂, pH 6.0 buffer, and the concentration of was determined by UV absorbance at 271nm. After the CMP-SA-PEG-40 kD was dissolved, the CMP-SA-PEG-40 kD was added to the reaction, as well as the ST3Gal3, and the reaction was mixed for approximately 15 minutes with a stir bar to ensure a uniform solution. An additional volume of 85mL of buffer was added to make the reaction 1.0 L. The reaction was allowed to proceed without stirring for 24 hours before CMP-SA was added to a concentration of 4.3 mM to quench the reaction and cap the remaining terminal galactose residues with sialic acid. The quenching was allowed to proceed with mixing for 30 minutes at 32°C. The total volume of the reaction was 1.0 L before quenching. Timepoint samples (1 mL) were taken at 0, 4.5, 7.5, and 24 h, quenched with CMP-SA, and analyzed by RP-HPLC and SDS-PAGE.

[0454] Purification of Factor VIIa-SA-PEG-40kD. After capping, the solution was diluted with 2.0 L of 10mM histidine, pH 6.0 that had been stored overnight at 4 °C and the sample was filtered through a 0.2µm Millipak 60 filter. The resulting load volume was 3.1 L. The AEX2 chromatography was performed at 20-25°C (ambient room temperature) on an Akta Pilot system. After loading, a 10 column volumes wash with equilibration buffer was performed, and the product was eluted from the column using a 10 column volume gradient of MgCl₂ which resulted in resolution of PEGylated-Factor VIIa species from unPEGylated Factor VIIa. The loading for this column was intentionally kept low, targeting < 2 mg Factor VIIa/mL resin. SDS-PAGE gels were run in addition to RP-HPLC analysis of selected fractions and pools of fractions in order to make the pool of bulk product. Pooled fractions were pH adjusted to 6.0 with 1M NaOH and stored in the cold room at 2-8°C overnight.

[0455] Final Concentration/Diafiltration, aseptic filtration and aliquoting. The pooled fractions were filtered through a Millipak 20 0.2µm filter and stored overnight at 2-8°C. To perform the concentration/diafiltration, a Millipore 0.1m² 30 kD regenerated cellulose membrane was used in a system fitted with a peristaltic pump and silicone tubing. The system was assembled and flushed with water, then sanitized with 0.1M NaOH for at least 1 hour, and then stored in 0.1M NaOH until equilibration with 10 mM histidine/ 5 mM CaCl₂/100 mM NaCl pH 6.0 diafiltration buffer immediately before use. The product was concentrated to approximately 400 mL and then diafiltered at constant volume with approximately 5 diavolumes of buffer. The product was then concentrated to approximately

300mL and recovered after a low pressure recirculation for 5 minutes, and the membranes were rinsed with 200 mL of diafiltration buffer by a recirculation for 5 minutes. The wash was recovered with product, and another 50mL of buffer was recirculated for another 5 minutes for a final wash. The resulting bulk was approximately 510 mL, and that was filtered through a 1L vacuum filter fitted with a 0.2μm PES membrane (Millipore). The aseptically-filtered bulk was then aliquoted into 25mL aliquots in 50mL sterile falcon tubes and frozen at -80°C.

Analysis of the PEGylation reaction by HPLC (Example 10)

	Conjugation Reaction Time				Purification
	0 hrs	4.5 hrs	7.5 hrs	24 hrs	After Chromatography
% Unpegylated	94.7	76.1	66.6	51.0	0.6
% Monopegylated	0.9	17.9	26.1	39.1	85.6
% Dipegylated	0.1	0.9	1.9	5.1	5.1
% Tripegylated	0.0	0.0	0.0	0.2	0.2

- After 24 hours, the bulk product PEG-state distribution was: 0.7% unpegylated, 85.3% mono-pegylated, 11.5% di-pegylated, and 0.3% tri-pegylated. Column chromatography is the main step in the process that generates the product distribution, largely through removing unpegylated material from mono- and di-pegylated species.
- [0456] It is understood that the examples and embodiments described herein are for illustrative purposes only and that various modifications or changes in light thereof will be suggested to persons skilled in the art and are to be included within the spirit and purview of this application and scope of the appended claims. All publications, patents, and patent applications cited herein are hereby incorporated by reference in their entirety for all purposes.

WHAT IS CLAIMED IS:

- 1. A peptide conjugate comprising:
- a) a peptide which is covalently attached to a moiety which is a member
- 3 selected from:

1

4
$$R^{5}$$

$$R^{6}$$

$$R^{7}$$

$$R^{6}$$

$$R^{7}$$

$$R^{7}$$

$$R^{6}$$

$$R^{7}$$

$$R^$$

6 7

in which R² is a member selected from H, CH₂OR⁷, COOR⁷ and OR⁷,

- wherein R⁷ is a member selected from H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl and substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl;
- 10 R³, R⁴, R⁵ and R⁶ are members independently selected from H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, OR⁸ and NHC(O)R⁹;
- wherein R⁸ and R⁹ are independently selected from H, substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, sialic acid and polysialic acid;
- and wherein at least one of R³, R⁴, R⁵, R⁶ includes a moiety which is a member selected from:

substituted or unsubstituted cycloalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted

heterocycloalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted aryl, substituted or unsubstituted 24

heteroaryl, $-NA^{12}A^{13}$, $-OA^{12}$ and $-SiA^{12}A^{13}$; 25

26 wherein

23

27

28

A¹² and A¹³ are members independently selected from substituted or unsubstituted alkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heteroalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted

cycloalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted heterocycloalkyl, substituted or unsubstituted or unsubstituted heteroaryl.

The peptide conjugate of claim 1, wherein said at least one of R³, R⁴, R⁵, R⁶ includes a moiety which is a member selected from:

$$(OCH_2CH_2)_nA^1$$

$$(CA^3A^4$$

$$(CA^5A^6)_j$$

$$A^2(CH_2CH_2O)_m + A^7$$

$$(CA^8A^9)_k$$

$$CA^{10}A^{11} + A^7$$

$$A^2(CH_2CH_2O)_m + A^7$$

$$A^2(CH_2CH_2O)$$

- 1 3. The peptide conjugate of claim 1, wherein said moiety is a member
- 2 selected from:

WO 2008/060780 PCT/US2007/080471

1	4. The peptide conjugate of claim 1, wherein said peptide in the
2	peptide conjugate is a member selected from bone morphogenetic protein 2 (BMP-2),
3	bone morphogenetic protein 7 (BMP-7), bone morphogenetic protein 15 (BMP-15),
4	neurotrophin-3 (NT-3), von Willebrand factor (vWF) protease, Factor VII, Factor VIIa,
5	Factor VIII, Factor IX, Factor X, Factor XI, B-domain deleted Factor VIII, vWF-Factor
6	VIII fusion protein having full-length Factor VIII, vWF-Factor VIII fusion protein having
7	B-domain deleted Factor VIII, erythropoietin (EPO), granulocyte colony stimulating
8	factor (G-CSF), Granulocyte-Macrophage Colony Stimulating Factor (GM-CSF),
9	interferon alpha, interferon beta, interferon gamma, α_1 -antitrypsin (ATT, or α -1 protease
10	inhibitor), glucocerebrosidase, Tissue-Type Plasminogen Activator (TPA), Interleukin-2
11	(IL-2), urokinase, human DNase, insulin, Hepatitis B surface protein (HbsAg), human
12	growth hormone, TNF Receptor-IgG Fc region fusion protein (Enbrel TM), anti-HER2
13	monoclonal antibody (Herceptin TM), monoclonal antibody to Protein F of Respiratory
14	Syncytial Virus (Synagis TM), monoclonal antibody to TNF- α (Remicade TM), monoclonal
15	antibody to glycoprotein IIb/IIIa (Reopro TM), monoclonal antibody to CD20 (Rituxan TM),
16	anti-thrombin III (AT III), human Chorionic Gonadotropin (hCG), alpha-galactosidase
17	(Fabrazyme TM), alpha-iduronidase (Aldurazyme TM), follicle stimulating hormone, beta-
18	glucosidase, anti-TNF-alpha monoclonal antibody, glucagon-like peptide-1 (GLP-1),
19	glucagon-like peptide-2 (GLP-2), beta-glucosidase, alpha-galactosidase A and fibroblast
20	growth factor

Preparation of CMP-SA-Glycerol-PEG-40kDa

FIGURE 1

CMP-SA-Glycerol-PEG-40 kDa

n~450

+Na

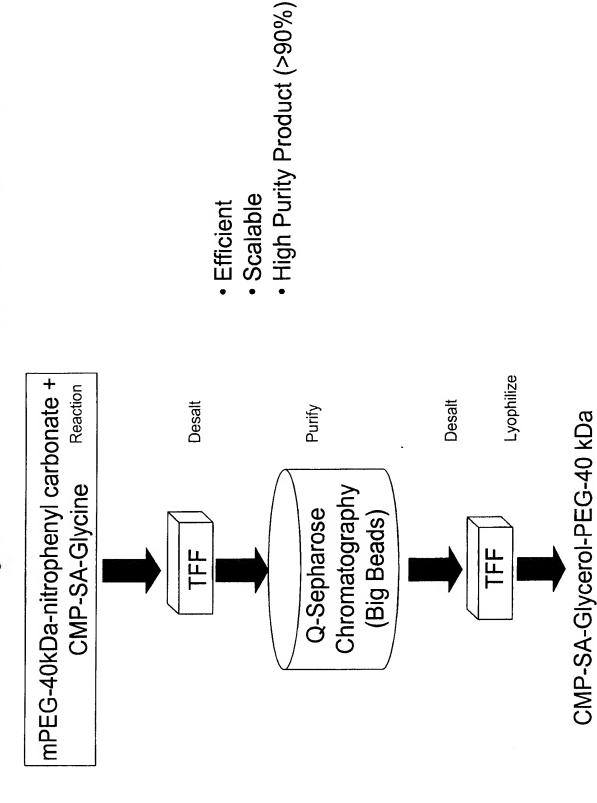
10.11 g, 36% isolated yield 100% purity by UV FIGURE 2

CMP-SA-Glycerol-PEG-40kDa Reaction Conditions

Reaction Parameters	
CMP-SA-Gly	2.3 mol. eq. (1.2 g)
(Salt Form)	Sodium Salt
mPEG-40kDa-nitrophenyl carbonate (NOF)	1 mol. eq. (30 g)
Solvents	THF:H ₂ O (3:1)
Hd	7.5 - 8
Temperature	20 °C
Reaction Time	5 days
Purified yield	36% 10.11 g
Purity (UV 274 nm vs. CMP-SA-Glycine)	100%

FIGURE 3

CMP-SA-Glycerol-PEG-40kDa Purification Process



Q-Sepharose Purification of CMP-SA-Glycerol-PEG-40 kDa

Q-Sepharose Big Beads (6L, 18 x 23 cm) Bicarbonate Form of Resin

Mobile Phase A: Water Mobile Phase B: 1.0 N NaCl

UV: 274 nm

Load: Approximately 15 g of CMP-SA-

Glycerol-PEG-40 kDa Reaction

Mixture (30 g) after TFF (Conductivity:

0.53 mS)

Load Rate: 60 mL/min

Elution:

1.67 CV Mobile Phase A

2 CV gradient from 10% to 80% Mobile Phase B at 125 mL/min.

(2 x PLAC 1 kDa Regenerated Cellulose Memebrane; Screen Type V; 0.1m²), Elution Pool was desalted by TFF Millipore 1 kDa Pellicon 2 " MINI"

Desalted product was Freeze-dried.

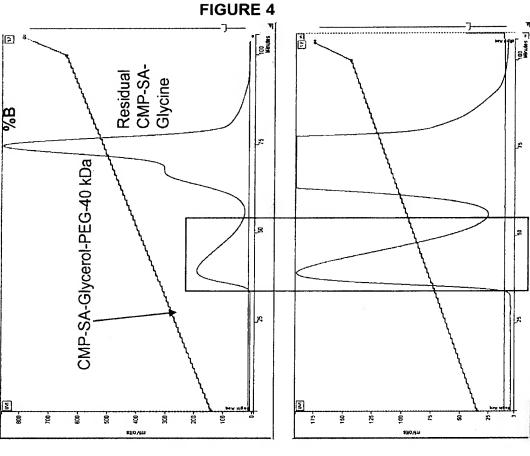


FIGURE 5

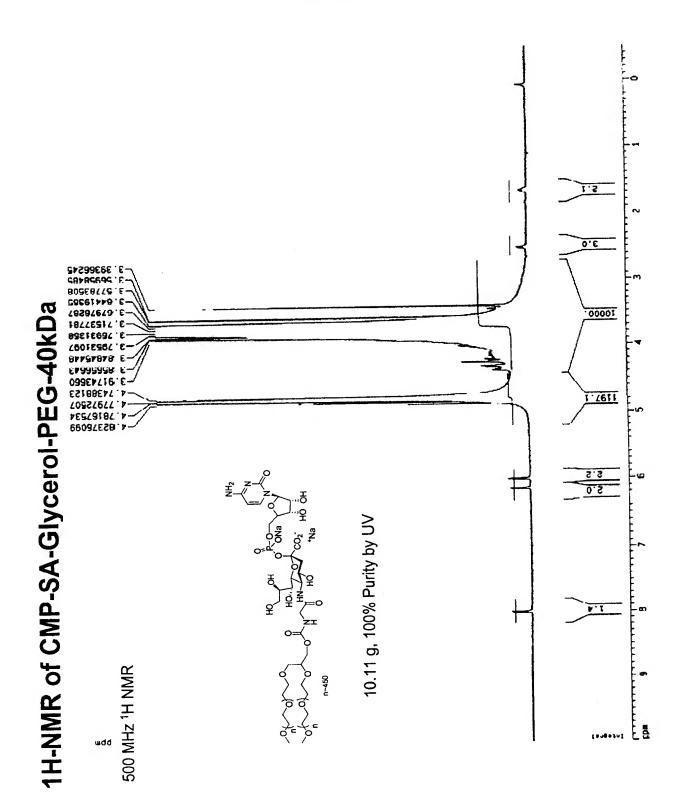


FIGURE 6A

Protein	Organism	EC#	GenBank	/ GenPept	SwissProt PDB / 3D
At1g08280	Arabidopsis thaliana	n.d.	BT004583	AAF18241.1 AAO42829.1 NP_172305.1	Q84W00 Q9SGD2
At1g08660/F22O13.14	Arabidopsis thaliana	n.d.	AC003981 AY064135 AY124807 NC_003070	AAF99778.1	Q8VZJ0 Q9FRR9
At3g48820/T21J18_90	Arabidopsis thaliana	n.d.	AY080589 AY133816 AL132963	AAL85966.1	Q8RY00 Q9M301
α-2,3-sialyltransferase (ST3GAL-IV)	Bos taurus	n.d.	AJ584673	CAE48298.1	
α-2,3-sialyltransferase (St3Gal-V)	Bos taurus	n.d.	AJ585768	CAE51392.1	
α-2,6-sialyltransferase (Siat7b)	Bos taurus	n.d.	AJ620651	CAF05850.1	
α-2,8-sialyltransferase (SIAT8A)	Bos taurus	2.4.99.8	AJ699418	CAG27880.1	
∞-2,8-sialyltransferase (Siat8D)	Bos taurus	n.d.	AJ699421	CAG27883.1	
α-2,8-sialyltransferase ST8Siα-III (Siat8C)	Bos taurus	n.d.	AJ704563	CAG28696.1	
CMP α-2,6- sialyltransferase (ST6Gal I)	Bos taurus	2.4.99.1		CAA75385.1 NP_803483.1	O18974
sialyltransferase 8 (fragment)	Bos taurus	n.d.	AF450088	AAL47018.1	Q8WN13
sialyltransferase ST3Gal-II (Siat4B)	Bos taurus	n.d.	AJ748841	CAG44450.1	
sialyltransferase ST3Gal-III (Siat6)	Bos taurus	n.d.	AJ748842	CAG44451.1	
sialyltransferase ST3Gal-VI (Siat10)	Bos taurus	n.d.	AJ748843	CAG44452.1	
ST3Gal I	Bos taurus	n.d.	AJ305086		Q9BEG4
St6GalNAc-VI	Bos taurus	n.d.	AJ620949	CAF06586.1	
CDS4	Branchiostoma floridae	n.d.			Q8T771
polysialyltransferase (PST) (fragment) ST8Sia IV	Cercopithecus aethiops	2.4.99	AF210729	AAF17105.1	Q9TT09
polysialyltransferase (STX) (fragment) ST8Sia II	Cercopithecus aethiops	2.4.99	AF210318	AAF17104.1	Q9TT10
α-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal I (Siat4)	Ciona intestinalis	n.d.	AJ626815	CAF25173.1	
α-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal I (Siat4)	Ciona savignyi	n.d.	AJ626814	CAF25172.1	
α-2,8- polysialyltransferase ST8Sia IV	Cricetulus griseus	2.4.99	_ Z46801	AAE28634 CAA86822.1	Q64690
Gal β-1,3/4-GlcNAc α- 2,3-sialyltransferase St3Gal I	Cricetulus griseus	n.d.			Q80WL0
Gal β-1,3/4-GlcNAc α- 2,3-sialyltransferase St3Gal II (fragment)	Cricetulus griseus	n.d.		AAP22943.1	Q80WK9
α-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal I (Siat4)	Danio rerio	n.d.	AJ783740	CAH04017.1	
α-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal II (Siat5)	Danio rerio	n.đ.	AJ783741	CAH04018.1	

FIGURE 6B

Protein	Organism	EC#	GenBan	k / GenPept	SwissProt PDB
α-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal III (Siat6)	Danio rerio	n.d.	AJ626821	CAF25179.1	1,700
α-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal IV (Siat4c)	Danio rerio	n.d.	AJ744809	CAG32845.1	
α-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal V-r (Siat5- related)	Danio rerio	n.d.	AJ783742	CAH04019.1	
α-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6Gal I (Siat1)	Danio rerio	n.d.	AJ744801	CAG32837.1	
	Danio rerio	n.d.	AJ634459	CAG25680.1	
α-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6GalNAc V (Siat7E) (fragment)	Danio rerio	n.d.	AJ646874	CAG26703.1	
α-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6GalNAc VI (Siat7F) (fragment)	Danio rerio	n.d.	AJ646883	CAG26712.1	
α-2,8-sialyltransferase ST8Sia I (Siat 8A) (fragment)	Danio rerio	n.d.	AJ715535	CAG29374.1	
α-2,8-sialyltransferase ST8Sia III (Siat 8C) (fragment)	Danio rerio	n.d.	AJ715543	CAG29382.1	
α-2,8-sialyltransferase ST8Sia IV (Siat 8D) (fragment)	Danio rerio	n.d.	AJ715545	CAG29384.1	
α-2,8-sialyltransferase ST8Sia V (Siat 8E) (fragment)	Danio rerio	n.d.	AJ715546	CAG29385.1	
α-2,8-sialyltransferase ST8Sia VI (Siat 8F) (fragment)	Danio rerio	n.d.	AJ715551	CAG29390.1	
G-galactosamide α-2,6- sialyltransferase II (ST6Gal II)	Danio rerio	n.d.	AJ627627	CAF29495.1	
N-glycan α-2,8- sialyltransferase	Danio rerio	n.d.	NM_153662	AAL17875.1 NP_705948.1	Q7ZU51 Q8QH83
ST3Gal III-related (siat6r)	Danio rerio	n.d.	AJ626820 NM_200355	CAF25178.1 NP_956649.1	Q7T3B9
St3Gal-V	Danio rerio	n.d.		CAF04061.1	
st6GalNAc-VI	Danio rerio	n.d.	AJ620947	AAH60932.1 CAF06584.1	
c.2,6-sialyltransferase (CG4871) ST6Gal I	Drosophila melanogaster	2.4.99.1	AF218237 AF397532 AE003465 NM_079129		Q9GU23 Q9W121
α-2,3-sialyltransferase (ST3Gal-VI)	Gallus gallus	n.d.	AJ627204	CAE51391.1 CAF25503.1	
α-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal I	Gallus gallus	2.4.99.4		NP_990548.1	Q11200
α-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal IV (fragment)	Gallus gallus	2.4.99			O73724
∝-2,3-sialytransferase (ST3GAL-II)	Gallus gallus	n.d.	AJ585761	CAE51385.2	
α-2,6-sialyltransferase (Siat7b)	Gallus gallus	n.d.		CAF05852.1	000100
∝-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6Gal I	Gallus gallus	2.4.99.1	NM_205241	NP_990572.1	Q92182
α-2,6-sialyltransferase	Gallus gallus	2.4.99.3	-	AAE68028.1	Q92183

FIGURE 6C

Protein	Organism	EC#		/ GenPept	SwissProt	PDB / 3D
ST6GalNAc I			X74946	AAE68029.1 CAA52902.1 NP_990571.1		
α-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6GalNAc II	Gallus gallus	2.4.99	X77775 NM_205233	AAE68030.1	Q92184	
α-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6GalNAc III (SIAT7C) (fragment)	Gallus gallus	n.d.		CAG25677.1		
α-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6GalNAc V (SIAT7E) (fragment)	Gallus gallus	n.d.	AJ646877	CAG26706.1		
α-2,8-sialyltransferase (GD3 Synthase) ST8Sia	Gallus gallus	2.4.99	U73176	AAC28888.1	P79783	
α-2,8-sialyltransferase (SIAT8B)	Gallus gallus	n.d.		CAG27881.1		
α-2,8-sialyltransferase (SIAT8C)	Gallus gallus	n.d.		CAG27882.1		
α-2,8-sialyltransferase (SIAT8F)	Gallus gallus	n.d.		CAG27886.1		
α-2,8-syalyltransferase ST8Siα-V (SIAT8C)	Gallus gallus	n.d.		CAG28697.1		
^{[2} -galactosamide α-2,6- sialyltransferase II (ST6Gal II)	Gallus gallus	n.d.	AJ627629	CAF29497.1		
GM3 synthase (SIAT9)	Gallus gallus	2.4.99.9	AY515255	AAS83519.1		
polysialyltransferase ST8Sia IV	Gallus gallus	2.4.99		AAB95120.1	O42399	
x-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal I	Homo sapiens	2.4.99.4	AF059321 L13972 AF155238 AF186191 BC018357 NM_003033	AAA36612.1 AAC17874.1 AAC37574.1 AAD39238.1 AAG29876.1 AAH18357.1 NP_003024.1 NP_775479.1		
α-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal II	Homo sapiens	2.4.99.4	BC036777 X96667	AAB40389.1 AAH36777.1 CAA65447.1 NP_008858.1	Q16842 O00654	
α-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal III (SiaT6)	Homo sapiens	2.4.99.6	AF425851 AF425852 AF425853	AAA35778.1 AAH50380.1 AAO13859.1 AAO13860.1 AAO13862.1 AAO13863.1 AAO13864.1 AAO13865.1 AAO13866.1 AAO13869.1 AAO13869.1 AAO13870.1 AAO13872.1 AAO13873.1 AAO13875.1 AAO13875.1 AAO13875.1 AAO38806.1 AAO38806.1 AAO38806.1	Q11203 Q86UR6 Q86UR7 Q86UR8 Q86UR9 Q86US0 Q86US1 Q86US2 Q8IX43 Q8IX44 Q8IX45 Q8IX45 Q8IX45 Q8IX47 Q8IX48 Q8IX49 Q8IX50 Q8IX51 Q8IX52 Q8IX53 Q8IX53 Q8IX54 Q8IX55 Q8IX55 Q8IX55	

FIGURE 6D

Protein	Organism	EC#	GenBank / GenPept	SwissProt PDB / 3D
			AY167995 AAO38809. AY167996 AAO38810. AY167997 AAO38811. AY167998 AAO38812. NM_006279 NP_006270 NM_174964 NP_777624 NM_174965 NP_777625 NM_174966 NP_777626 NM_174967 NP_777627	1 Q8IX58 1 1 1 1 1 1 1
∝-2,3-sialyltransferase	Homo sapiens		NM_174969 NP_777629 NM_174970 NP_777630 NM_174972 NP_777632 L23767 AAA16460.	.1 .1 .1
ST3Gal IV			AF035249 BC010645 AY040826 AF516602 AF516603 AF516604 AF516604 AF525084 AF525084 AF525084 AF4570 CR456858 NM_006278 NP_006269	1 Q96QQ9 1 Q8N6A6 1 Q8N6A7 1 Q8NFD3 1 Q8NFG7 1 1
ี่α-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal VI	Homo sapiens		AF119391 AAD39131. BC023312 AAH23312. AB022918 BAA77609. AX877828 CAE89895. AX886023 CAF00161. NM_006100 NP_006091	1 1 1 1 1
α-2,6-sialyltransferase (ST6Gal II ; KIAA1877)	Homo sapiens	n.d.	BC008680 AAH08680. AB058780 BAB47506. AB059555 BAC24793. CAD54408. CAD54408. CAE48260. AX795193 CAE48261. NM_032528 NP_115917	1 Q8IUG7 1 Q96HE4 1 Q96JF0 1 1 7.1
к-2,6-sialyltransferase (ST6GALNAC III)	Homo sapiens	n.d.	BC059363 AAH59363. AY358540 AAQ88904. AK091215 BAC03611. AJ507291 CAD45371 NM_152996 NP_694541	1 Q8NDV1 1 1 1
α-2,6-sialyltransferase (ST6GalNAc V)	Homo sapiens	n.d.	BC001201 AAH01201 AK056241 BAB71127. AL035409 CAB72344. AJ507292 CAD45372 NM_030965 NP_112227	1 1 1 .1 7.1
α-2,6-sialyltransferase (SThM) ST6GalNAc II	Homo sapiens	2.4.99	U14550 AAA52228 BC040455 AAH40455 AJ251053 CAB61434 NM_006456 NP_00644	.1 Q12971 .1 7.1
α-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6Gal I	Homo sapiens	2.4.99.1	BC031476 BC040009 A17362 CAA01327 A23699 CAA01686 X17247 CAA35111 X54363 CAA38246 X62822 CAA44634 NM_003032 NP_00302 NM_173216 NP_77532	1 P15907 1 .1 .1 .1 .1 .1 .1 .1 .1 .1 .1 .1 .1 .1
α-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6GalNAc I	Homo sapiens	2.4.99.3	AAH22462 AY096001 AY358918 AAQ89277 AK000113 BAA90953 Y11339 CAA72179	.1 Q9NSC7 .1 Q9NXQ7 .1

FIGURE 6E

Protein	Organism	EC#	GenBank	/ GenPept	SwissProt PDB / 3D
			NM_018414	NP 060884.1	
∝-2,8-	Homo sapiens	2.4.99	L41680	AAC41775.1	Q8N1F4
polysialyltransferase			BC027866	AAH27866.1	Q92187
ST8Sia IV			BC053657	AAH53657.1	Q92693
			NM_005668	NP_005659.1	
	Homo sapiens	2.4.99.8	L32867	AAA62366.1	Q86X71
(GD3 synthase) ST8Sia	·		L43494	AAC37586.1	Q92185
			BC046158	AAH46158.1	Q93064
			-	AAQ53140.1	
	ļ		AY569975	AAS75783.1	į
			D26360	BAA05391.1	
		İ	X77922	CAA54891.1	<u> </u>
1			NM_003034	NP_003025.1	
α-2,8-sialyltransferase	Homo sapiens	2.4.99	L29556	AAA36613.1	Q92186
ST8Sia II			U82762	AAB51242.1	Q92470
			U33551	AAC24458.1	Q92746
1			BC069584	AAH69584.1	
			NM 006011	NP_006002.1	İ
α-2,8-sialyltransferase	Homo sapiens	2.4.99			O43173
ST8Sia III	rrome supreme				Q9NS41
0 100.0 111				NP_056963.1	
α-2,8-sialyltransferase	Homo sapiens	2.4.99	U91641	AAC51727.1	O15466
ST8Sia V	rome supreme	2.4.00.		CAG33318.1	010.00
O TOOIA V		ļ		NP_037437.1	
ENSP00000020221		n.d.	AC023295	-	
(fragment)			7.0020200		
lactosylceramide x-2,3-	Homo sapiens	2.4.99.9	AF105026	AAD14634.1	Q9UNP4
sialyltransferase	, rome caprone			AAF66146.1	094902
(ST3Gal V)				AAH65936.1	
(6,664,7)				AAO16866.1	
				AAP65066.1	
				AAQ89463.1	
				BAA33950.1	
				CAE89320.1	
				NP_003887.2	
N-	Homo sapiens	2.4.99		AAH06564.1	Q969X2
acetylgalactosaminide	i roma daproma			AAH07802.1	Q9H8A2
α-2,6-sialyltransferase				AAH16299.1	Q9ULB8
(ST6GaINAc VI)				AAQ89035.1	
(6,662				BAA87035.1	
				BAB14715.1	
				CAD45373.1	
	ļ			CAE91145.1	
		i		CAG33599.1	
				NP_038471.2	
N-	Homo sapiens	2.4.99		AAF00102.1	Q9H4F1
acetylgalactosaminide	, ionio dapiono		1	AAH36705.1	Q9NWU6
α-2,6-sialyltransferase			_	AAP63349.1	Q9UKU1
IV (ST6GalNAc IV)					Q9ULB9
(01004117/1017)					Q9Y3G3
	1				Q9Y3G4
				CAC07404.1	,
				CAC24981.1	
				CAC27250.1	
	[CAF14360.1	
				NP_055218.3	
	i .			NP_033216.3 NP_778204.1	
ST8SIA-VI (fragment)	Homo sapiens	n.d.		CAF21722.1	
01001A-v1 (Itaginletit)	i ionio sapiens	1.u.		XP_291725.2	
unnamed protein	Home conions	n d			Q9HAA9
unnamed protein	Homo sapiens	n.d.			CAULTAN
product	100000000000000000000000000000000000000	0.4.00.0		CAE91353.1	000720
Gal β-1,3/4-GlcNAc α-	Mesocricetus	2.4.99.0	AJ245699	CAB53394.1	Q9QXF6

FIGURE 6F

Protein		Organism	EC#	GenBa	nk / GenPept	SwissProt	
2,3-sialyltransferase (ST3Gal III)		auratus					∫/ 3D
Gal β-1,3/4-GlcNAc α- 2,3-sialyltransferase (ST3Gal IV)		Mesocricetus auratus	2.4.99.	6 AJ245700	CAB53395.1	Q9QXF5	
GD3 synthase (fragment) ST8Sia I		Mesocricetus auratus	n.đ.	AF141657	AAD33879.1	Q9WUL1	
polysialyltransferase (ST8Sia IV)		Mesocricetus auratus	2.4.99	AJ245701	CAB53396.1	Q9QXF4	
κ-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal I	St3gal1	Mus musculus	2.4.99.4	AF214028 AK031344 AK078469 X73523	AAF60973.1 BAC27356.1 BAC37290.1 CAA51919.1 7 NP_033203.1	P54751 Q11202 Q9JL30	
α-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal II	St3gal2	Mus musculus	2.4.99.4	BC015264 BC066064 AK034554 AK034863 AK053827 X76989 NM_009179	AAH15264.1	Q11204 Q8BPL0 Q8BSA0 Q8BSE9 Q91WH6	
∝-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal III	St3gal3	Mus musculus	2.4.99	BC006710 AK005053 AK013016 X84234		P97325 Q922X5 Q9CZ48 Q9DBB6	
α-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal IV	St3gal4	Mus musculus	2.4.99.4	BC011121 BC050773 D28941 AK008543 AB061305 X95809	AAH11121.1 AAH50773.1 BAA06068.1 BAB25732.1	P97354 Q61325 Q91Y74 Q921R5 Q9CVE8	
α-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal VI	St3gal6	Mus musculus	2.4.99.4	AF119390 BC052338 AB063326 AK033562 AK041173	AAD39130.1 AAH52338.1 BAB79494.1	Q80UR7 Q8BLV1 Q8VIB3 Q9WVG2	
α-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6GalNAc II	St6galnac2	Mus musculus	2.4.99	NM_009180 BC010208 AB027198 AK004613 X93999 X94000	6677963 AAH10208.1	P70277 Q9DC24 Q9JJM5	
∝-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6Gal I	St6gal1	Mus musculus		- BC027833 D16106 AK034768 AK084124	AAE68031.1 AAH27833.1 BAA03680.1 BAC28828.1 BAC39120.1	Q64685 Q8BM62 Q8K1L1	
α-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6Gal II	St6gal2	Mus musculus	n.d.	AK082566 AB095093 AK129462	NP_666045.1 BAC38534.1 BAC87752.1 BAC98272.1 NP_766417.1	Q8BUU4	
ST6GaINAc I		Mus musculus	2.4.99.3	Y11274		Q9QZ39 Q9JJP5	$\overline{}$
α-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6GalNAc III	St6galnac3	Mus musculus	n.d.	BC058387 AK034804 Y11342	AAH58387.1 C	29WUV2 29JHP5	

FIGURE 6G

Protein		Organism	EC#	GenBank	(/ GenPept	SwissProt	PDB / 3D
				NM 011372	NP 035502		
α-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6GalNAc IV	St6galnac4	Mus musculus	2.4.99.7			Q8C3J2 Q9JHP2 Q9R2B6 O88725 Q9JHP0	
α-2,8-sialyltransferase	St8sia1	Mus musculus	2.4.99.8	Y19055 Y19057 NM_011373	CAB93946.1 CAB93948.1 NP_035503.1 AAA91869.1	Q9QUP9 Q9R2B5	
(GD3 synthase) ST8Sia	otosia i	inas mascards	2.7.00.0	BC024821 AK046188 AK052444 X84235 AJ401102	AAH24821.1 BAC32625.1 BAC34994.1 CAA59014.1 CAC20706.1 NP_035504.1	Q64687 Q8BL76 Q8BWI0 Q8K1C1 Q9EPK0	
α-2,8-sialyltransferase (ST8Sia VI)	St8sia6	Mus musculus	n.d.		BAC39367.1 NP_665837.1	Q8BI43 Q8K4T1	
α-2,8-sialyltransferase ST8Sia II	St8sia2	Mus musculus	2.4.99	X83562 X99646 X99647 X99648 X99649 X99650 X99651 NM_009181	CAA58548.1 CAA67965.1 CAA67965.1 CAA67965.1 CAA67965.1 CAA67965.1 CAA67965.1 NP_033207.1	O35696	
α-2,8-sialyltransferase ST8Sia IV	St8sia4	Mus musculus	2.4.99.8	AK041723 AJ223956 X86000 Y09484	AAH60112.1 BAB22941.1 BAC31044.1 CAA11685.1 CAA59992.1 CAA70692.1 NP_033209.1	Q64692 Q8BY70	
α-2,8-sialyltransferase ST8Sia V	St8sia5	Mus musculus	2.4.99	X98014 X98014 X98014 NM_013666 NM_153124	BAC37354.1	P70126 P70127 P70128 Q8BJW0 Q8JZQ3	
ST8Sia III	St8sia3	Mus musculus	2.4.99	BC075645 AK015874 X80502	AAH75645.1 BAB30012.1 CAA56665.1 NP_033208.1	Q64689 Q9CUJ6	
GD1 synthase (ST6GalNAc V)		Mus musculus	n.d.		BAA85747.1 BAA89292.1 BAC28693.1 BAC29997.1 BAC31331.1 NP_036158.2		
GM3 synthase (α-2,3- sialyltransferase) ST3Gal V	-	Mus musculus			AAF66147.1 AAP65063.1 BAA33491.1 BAA76467.1 BAB28571.1 CAA75235.1 NP_035505.1	O88829 Q9CZ65 Q9QWF9	
N- acetylgalactosaminide α-2,6-sialyltransferase (ST6GalNAc VI)	St6galnac6	Mus musculus	2.4.99	AB035174 AB035123	BAA87036.1 BAA95940.1	Q8CDC3 Q8JZW3 Q9JM95 Q9R0G9	

FIGURE 6H

Protein	Organism	EC#	GenBanl	k / GenPept	SwissProt	PDB / 3D
	<u> </u>		NIM 016072	NP_058669.1		1,30
M138L	Myxoma virus	n.d.	U46578 AF170726 NC_001132	AAD00069.1 AAE61323.1 AAE61326.1 AAF15026.1 NP_051852.1		
α-2,3-sialyltransferase (St3Gal-I)	Oncorhynchus mykiss	n.d.	AJ585760	CAE51384.1		
α-2,6-sialyltransferase (Siat1)	Oncorhynchus mykiss	n.d.	AJ620649	CAF05848.1		
α-2,8- polysialyltransferase IV (ST8Sia IV)	Oncorhynchus mykiss	n.d.	AB094402	BAC77411.1	Q7T2X5	
GalNAc α-2,6- sialyltransferase (RtST6GalNAc)	Oncorhynchus mykiss	n.d.	AB097943		Q7T2X4	
α-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal IV	Oryctolagus cuniculus	2.4.99	AF121967	AAF28871.1	Q9N257	
OJ1217_F02.7	Oryza sativa (japonica cultivar- group)	n.d.	AP004084	BAD07616.1		
OSJNBa0043L24.2 or OSJNBb0002J11.9	Oryza sativa (japonica cultivar- group)	n.d.	AL731626 AL662969	CAD41185.1 CAE04714.1		
P0683f02.18 or P0489B03.1	Oryza sativa (japonica cultivar- group)	n.d.	AP003289 AP003794	BAB63715.1 BAB90552.1		
ជ-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6GalNAc V (Siat7E) (fragment)	Oryzias latipes	n.d.	AJ646876	CAG26705.1		
α-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal I (Siat4)	Pan troglodytes	n.d.	AJ744803	CAG32839.1		
α-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal II (Siat5)	Pan troglodytes	n.d.	AJ744804	CAG32840.1		
α-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal III (Siat6)	Pan troglodytes	n.d.	AJ626819	CAF25177.1		
α-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal IV (Siat4c)	Pan troglodytes	n.d.	AJ626824	CAF25182.1		
α-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal VI (Siat10)	Pan troglodytes	n.d.	AJ744808	CAG32844.1		
α-2,6-sialyltransferase (Sia7A)	Pan troglodytes	n.d.	AJ748740	CAG38615.1		
α-2,6-sialyltransferase (Sia7B)	Pan troglodytes	n.d.	AJ748741	CAG38616.1		
α-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6GalNAc III (Siat7C)	Pan troglodytes	n.d.	AJ634454	CAG25676.1		
α-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6GalNAc IV (Siat7D) (fragment)	Pan troglodytes	n.d.	AJ646870	CAG26699.1		
α-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6GalNAc V (Siat7E)	Pan troglodytes	n.d.	AJ646875	CAG26704.1		
c-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6GalNAc VI (Siat7F) (fragment)	Pan troglodytes	n.d.	AJ646882	CAG26711.1		
α-2,8-sialyltransferase 8A (Siat8A)	Pan troglodytes	2.4.99.8	AJ697658	CAG26896.1		
α-2,8-sialyltransferase 8B (Siat8B)	Pan troglodytes	n.d.	AJ697659	CAG26897.1		
α-2,8-sialyltransferase 8C (Siat8C) α-2,8-sialyltransferase	Pan troglodytes Pan troglodytes	n.d.	AJ697660 AJ697661	CAG26898.1 CAG26899.1		
8D (Siat8D)						
∝-2,8-sialyltransferase	Pan troglodytes	n.d.	AJ697662	CAG26900.1	L	

FIGURE 61

Protein	Organism	EC#	GenBanl	k / GenPept	SwissProt PDB / 3D
8E (Siat8E)				1	1
α-2,8-sialyltransferase 8F (Siat8F)	Pan troglodytes	n.d.	AJ697663	CAG26901.1	
galactosamide α-2,6- sialyltransferase I (ST6Gal I; Siat1)	Pan troglodytes	2.4.99.1	AJ627624	CAF29492.1	
[3-galactosamide α-2,6- sialyltransferase II (ST6Gal II)	Pan troglodytes	n.d.	AJ627625	CAF29493.1	
GM3 synthase ST3Gal V (Siat9)	Pan troglodytes	n.d.	AJ744807	CAG32843.1	
S138L	Rabbit fibroma virus Kasza	n.d.	NC_001266	NP_052025	
α-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal III	Rattus norvegicus	2.4.99.6	M97754 NM_031697	AAA42146.1 NP_113885.1	Q02734
α-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal IV (Siat4c)	Rattus norvegicus	n.d.	AJ626825	CAF25183.1	
ന-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal VI	Rattus norvegicus	n.d.	AJ626743	CAF25053.1	
α-2,6-sialyltransferase ST3Gal II	Rattus norvegicus	2.4.99	X76988 NM_031695	CAA54293.1 NP_113883.1	Q11205
α-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6Gal I	Rattus norvegicus	2.4.99.1	M18769 M83143	AAA41196.1 AAB07233.1	P13721
α-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6GalNAc I (Siat7A)	Rattus norvegicus	n.d.	AJ634458	CAG25684.1	
α-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6GalNAc II (Siat7B)	Rattus norvegicus	n.d.	AJ634457	CAG25679.1	
α-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6GalNAc III	Rattus norvegicus	2.4.99		AAC42086.1 AAH72501.1 NP_061996.1	Q64686
α-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6GalNAc IV (Siat7D) (fragment)	Rattus norvegicus	n.d.	AJ646871	CAG26700.1	
α-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6GalNAc V (Siat7E)	Rattus norvegicus	n.d.	AJ646872	CAG26701.1	
α-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6GalNAc VI (Siat7F) (fragment)	Rattus norvegicus	n.d.	AJ646881	CAG26710.1	
c-2,8-sialyltransferase (GD3 synthase) ST8Sia	Rattus norvegicus	2.4.99		AAC27541.1 BAA08213.1	P70554 P97713
α-2,8-sialyltransferase (SIAT8E)	Rattus norvegicus	n.d.	AJ699422	CAG27884.1	
ແ-2,8-sialyltransferase (SIAT8F)	Rattus norvegicus	n.d.	AJ699423	CAG27885.1	
α-2,8-sialyltransferase ST8Sia II	Rattus norvegicus	2.4.99			Q07977 Q64688
α-2,8-sialyltransferase ST8Sia III	Rattus norvegicus	2.4.99		AAB50061.1 NP_037161.1	P97877
α-2,8-sialyltransferase ST8Sia IV	Rattus norvegicus	2.4.99	U90215	AAB49989.1	O08563
Galactosamide α-2,6- sialyltransferase II (ST6Gal II)	Rattus norvegicus	n.d.	AJ627626	CAF29494.1	
GM3 synthase ST3Gal V	Rattus norvegicus			BAA33492.1 NP_112627.1	O88830

FIGURE 6J

Protein	Organism	EC#	GenBan	k / GenPept	SwissProt PDB / 3D
sialyltransferase ST3Gal-I (Siat4A)	Rattus norvegicus	n.d.	AJ748840	CAG44449.1	
α-2,3-sialyltransferase (St3Gal-II)	Silurana tropicalis	n.d.	AJ585763	CAE51387.1	
α-2,6-sialyltransferase (Siat7b)	Silurana tropicalis	n.d.	AJ620650	CAF05849.1	
α-2,6-sialyltransferase (St6galnac)	Strongylocentrotus purpuratus	n.d.	AJ699425	CAG27887.1	
α-2,3-sialyltransferase (ST3GAL-III)	Sus scrofa	n.d.	AJ585765	CAE51389.1	
α-2,3-sialyltransferase (ST3GAL-IV)	Sus scrofa	n.d.	AJ584674	CAE48299.1	
α-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal I	Sus scrofa	2.4.99.4		AAA31125.1	Q02745
α-2,6-sialyltransferase (fragment) ST6Gal I	Sus scrofa		AF136746	AAD33059.1	Q9XSG8
Jalactosamide α-2,6- sialyltransferase (ST6GalNAc-V)	Sus scrofa	n.d.	AJ620948	CAF06585.2	
sialyltransferase (fragment) ST6Gal I	sus scrofa	n.d.	AF041031		O62717
ST6GALNAC-V α-2,3-sialyltransferase (Siat5-r)	Sus scrofa Takifugu rubripes	n.d. n.d.	AJ620948 AJ744805	CAF06585.1 CAG32841.1	
α-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal I (Siat4)	Takifugu rubripes	n.d.	AJ626816	CAF25174.1	
α-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal II (Siat5) (fragment)	Takifugu rubripes	n.d.	AJ626817	CAF25175.1	
α-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal III (Siat6)	Takifugu rubripes	n.d.	AJ626818	CAF25176.1	
α-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6Gal I (Siat1)	Takifugu rubripes	n.d.	AJ744800	CAG32836.1	
α-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6GalNAc II (Siat7B)	Takifugu rubripes	n.d.	AJ634460	CAG25681.1	
α-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6GalNAc II B (Siat7B- related)	Takifugu rubripes	n.d.	AJ634461	CAG25682.1	
α-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6GalNAc III (Siat7C) (fragment)	Takifugu rubripes	n.d.	AJ634456	CAG25678.1	
α-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6GalNAc IV (siat7D) (fragment)	Takifugu rubripes	2.4.99.3	Y17466 AJ646869	CAB44338.1 CAG26698.1	Q9W6U6
α-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6GalNAc V (Siat7E) (fragment)	Takifugu rubripes	n.d.	AJ646873	CAG26702.1	
α-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6GalNAc VI (Siat7F) (fragment)	Takifugu rubripes	n.d.	AJ646880	CAG26709.1	
α-2,8-sialyltransferase ST8Sia I (Siat 8A) (fragment)	Takifugu rubripes	n.d.	AJ715534	CAG29373.1	
α-2,8-sialyltransferase ST8Sia II (Siat 8B) (fragment)	Takifugu rubripes	n.d.	AJ715538	CAG29377.1	
α-2,8-sialyltransferase ST8Sia III (Siat 8C) (fragment)	Takifugu rubripes	n.d.	AJ715541	CAG29380.1	
α-2,8-sialyltransferase ST8Sia IIIr (Siat 8Cr)	Takifugu rubripes	n.d.	AJ715542	CAG29381.1	
α-2,8-sialyltransferase ST8Sia V (Siat 8E)	Takifugu rubripes	n.d.	AJ715547	CAG29386.1	

FIGURE 6K

Protein	Organism	EC#	GenBank / GenPept		SwissProt	PDE
(fragment)				*****	1	-
α-2,8-sialyltransferase ST8Sia VI (Siat 8F) (fragment)	Takifugu rubripes	n.d.	AJ715549	CAG29388.1		***************************************
α-2,8-sialyltransferase ST8Sia VIr (Siat 8Fr)	Takifugu rubripes	n.d.	AJ715550	CAG29389.1		
α-2,3-sialyltransferase (Siat5-r)	Tetraodon nigroviridis	n.d.	AJ744806	CAG32842.1		
α-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal I (Siat4)	Tetraodon nigroviridis	n.d.	AJ744802	CAG32838.1		
α-2,3-sialyltransferase ST3Gal III (Siat6)	Tetraodon nigroviridis	n.d.	AJ626822	CAF25180.1		
α-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6GalNAc II (Siat7B)	Tetraodon nigroviridis	n.d.	AJ634462	CAG25683.1		
α-2,6-sialyltransferase ST6GalNAc V (Siat7E) (fragment)	Tetraodon nigroviridis	n.d.	AJ646879	CAG26708.1		
α-2,8-sialyltransferase ST8Sia I (Siat 8A) (fragment)	Tetraodon nigroviridis	n.d.	AJ715536	CAG29375.1		
α-2,8-sialyltransferase ST8Sia II (Siat 8B) (fragment)	Tetraodon nigroviridis	n.d.	AJ715537	CAG29376.1		
α-2,8-sialyltransferase ST8Sia III (Siat 8C) (fragment)	Tetraodon nigroviridis	n.d.	AJ715539	CAG29378.1		
	Tetraodon nigroviridis	n.d.	AJ715540	CAG29379.1		
α-2,8-sialyltransferase ST8Sia V (Siat 8E) (fragment)	Tetraodon nigroviridis	n.d.	AJ715548	CAG29387.1		
α-2,3-sialyltransferase (St3Gal-II)	Xenopus laevis	n.d.	AJ585762	CAE51386.1		
α-2,3-sialyltransferase (St3Gal-VI)	Xenopus laevis	n.d.	AJ585766	CAE51390.1		
α-2,3-sialyltransferase St3Gal-III (Siat6)	Xenopus laevis	n.d.	AJ585764 AJ626823	CAE51388.1 CAF25181.1		
α-2,8- polysialyltransferase	Xenopus laevis	2.4.99			O93234	
α-2,8-sialyltransferase ST8Siα-I (Siat8A;GD3 synthase)	Xenopus laevis	n.d.	AY272056 AY272057 AJ704562	AAQ16162.1 AAQ16163.1 CAG28695.1		
Unknown (protein for MGC:81265)	Xenopus laevis	n.d.	BC068760	AAH68760.1		
α-2,3-sialyltransferase (3Gal-VI)	Xenopus tropicalis	n.d.	AJ626744	CAF25054.1	***************************************	
α-2,3-sialyltransferase (Siat4c) α-2,6-sialyltransferase	Xenopus tropicalis Xenopus tropicalis	n.d.	AJ622908	CAF22058.1	······	
ST6GalNAc V (Siat7E) (fragment)	Xeriopus tropicalis	n.d.	AJ646878	CAG26707.1		
∝-2,8-sialyltransferase ST8Sia III (Siat 8C) fragment)	Xenopus tropicalis	n.d.	AJ715544	CAG29383.1		
galactosamide α-2,6- sialyltransferase II ST6Gal II)	Xenopus tropicalis	n.d.	AJ627628	CAF29496.1		
sialytransferase St8Sial	Xenopus tropicalis	n.d.	AY652775	AAT67042		
ooly-α-2,8-sialosyl sialyltransferase (NeuS)	Escherichia coli K1	2.4	M76370 X60598		Q57269	
polysialyltransferase	Escherichia coli K92		M88479		Q47404	\neg

FIGURE 6L

Protein	Organism	EC#	GenBan	k / GenPept	SwissProt PDB
x-2,8	Neisseria	2.4	M95053	AAA20478.1	Q51281
polysialyltransferase SiaD	meningitidis B1940		X78068	CAA54985.1	Q51145
SynE	Neisseria meningitidis FAM18	n.d.	U75650	AAB53842.1	O06435
polysialyltransferase (SiaD)(fragment)	Neisseria meningitidis M1019	n.d.	AY234192	AAO85290.1	
SiaD (fragment)	Neisseria meningitidis M209	n.d.	AY281046	AAP34769.1	
SiaD (fragment)	Neisseria meningitidis M3045	n.d.	AY281044	AAP34767.1	
polysialyltransferase (SiaD)(fragment)	Neisseria meningitidis M3315	n.d.	AY234191	AAO85289.1	
SiaD (fragment)	Neisseria meningitidis M3515	n.d.	AY281047	AAP34770.1	
polysialyltransferase (SiaD)(fragment)	Neisseria meningitidis M4211	n.d.	AY234190	AAO85288.1	
SiaD (fragment)	Neisseria meningitidis M4642	n.d.	AY281048	AAP34771.1	
polysialyltransferase (SiaD)(fragment)	Neisseria meningitidis M5177	n.d.	AY234193	AAO85291.1	
SiaD	Neisseria meningitidis M5178	n.d.	AY281043	AAP34766.1	
SiaD (fragment)	Neisseria meningitidis M980	n.d.	AY281045	AAP34768.1	
NMB0067	Neisseria meningitidis MC58	n.d.	NC_003112	NP_273131	
Lst	Aeromonas punctata Sch3	n.d.	AF126256	AAS66624.1	
ORF2	Haemophilus influenzae A2	n.d.	M94855	AAA24979.1	
HI1699	Haemophilus influenzae Rd	n.d.	U32842 NC_000907	AAC23345.1 NP_439841.1	Q48211
α-2,3-sialyltransferase	Neisseria gonorrhoeae F62	2.4.99.4	U60664	AAC44539.1 AAE67205.1	P72074
∝-2,3-sialyltransferase	Neisseria meningitidis 126E, NRCC 4010	2.4.99.4	U60662	AAC44544.2	
∝-2,3-sialyltransferase	Neisseria meningitidis 406Y, NRCC 4030	2.4.99.4	U60661	AAC44543.1	
∝-2,3-sialyltransferase (NMB0922)	Neisseria meningitidis MC58		U60660 AE002443 NC_003112	AAC44541.1 AAF41330.1 NP_273962.1	P72097
NMA1118	Neisseria meningitidis Z2491		AL162755 NC 003116		Q9JUV5
PM0508	Pasteurella multocida PM70	n.d.	AE006086 NC_002663		Q9CNC4
WaaH			AF519787	AAM82550.1	Q8KS93
WaaH		n.d.	AF519788	AAM82551.1	Q8KS92
WaaH	Salmonella enterica SARB39	n.d.	AF519789	AAM82552.1	
WaaH		n.d.	AF519790	AAM82553.1	
WaaH		n.d.	AF519791	AAM82554.1	Q8KS91
WaaH		n.d.	AF519793	AAM82556.1	Q8KS89
WaaH		n.d.	AF519792	AAM82555.1	Q8KS90

FIGURE 6M

		TIGUIL OW					
Protein	Organism	EC# GenBar		nk / GenPept	SwissProt PDB / 3D		
	SARB8	7					
WaaH	Salmonella enterica SARC10V	n.d.	AF519779	AAM88840.1	Q8KS99		
WaaH (fragment)	Salmonella enterica SARC12	n.d.	AF519781	AAM88842.1			
WaaH (fragment)	Salmonella enterica SARC13I	n.d.	AF519782	AAM88843.1	Q8KS98		
WaaH (fragment)	Salmonella enterica SARC14I		AF519783	AAM88844.1	Q8KS97		
WaaH	Salmonella enterica SARC15II	n.d.	AF519784	AAM88845.1	Q8KS96		
WaaH	Salmonella enterica SARC16II		AF519785	AAM88846.1	Q8KS95		
WaaH (fragment)	Salmonella enterica SARC3I	n.d.	AF519772	AAM88834.1	Q8KSA4		
WaaH (fragment)	Salmonella enterica SARC4I		AF519773	AAM88835.1	Q8KSA3		
WaaH	Salmonella enterica SARC5IIa		AF519774	AAM88836.1			
WaaH	Salmonella enterica SARC6IIa		AF519775	AAM88837.1	Q8KSA2		
WaaH	Salmonella enterica SARC8		AF519777		Q8KSA1		
WaaH	Salmonella enterica SARC9V		AF519778	AAM88839.1	Q8KSA0		
UDP-glucose : α-1,2-	Salmonella enterica	2.4.1	AF511116	AAM48166.1			
glucosyltransferase (WaaH)	subsp. arizonae SARC 5						
bifunctional α-2,3/-2,8-	Campylobacter	n.d.	AF401529	AAL06004.1	Q93CZ5		
sialyltransferase (Cst-II)	jejuni ATCC 43449						
Cst	Campylobacter jejuni 81-176	n.d.	AF305571	AAL09368.1			
α-2,3-sialyltransferase (Cst-III)	Campylobacter jejuni ATCC 43429		AY044156	AAK73183.1			
α-2,3-sialyltransferase (Cst-III)	Campylobacter jejuni ATCC 43430]	AF400047	AAK85419.1			
α-2,3-sialyltransferase (Cst-II)	Campylobacter jejuni ATCC 43432		AF215659		Q9F0M9		
α-2,3/8- sialyltransferase (CstII)	Campylobacter jejuni ATCC 43438	n.d.	AF400048		Q93MQ0		
α-2,3-sialyltransferase	Campylobacter jejuni ATCC 43446	İ	AF167344	AAF34137.1			
α-2,3-sialyltransferase Cst-II)	Campylobacter jejuni ATCC 43456		AF401528		Q93D05		
α-2,3-/α-2,8- sialyltransferase (CstII) α-2,3/8-	Campylobacter jejuni ATCC 43460		AY044868		Q938X6		
sialyltransferase (Cst-II)	jejuni ATCC 700297		AF216647	AAL36462.1			
	jejuni GB11		AY422197	AAR82875.1			
x-2,3-sialyltransferase still x-2,3-sialyltransferase	jejuni MSC57360		AF195055	AAG29922.1			
x-2,3-sialyitransferase still Cj1140 x-2,3/α-2,8-	jejuni NCTC 11168		AL139077 NC_002163	NP_282288.1	Q9PNF4		
ialyltransferase II (cstII)	Campylobacter jejuni 0:10	n.d.	- AX934427	AAO96669.1 CAF04167.1			
x-2,3/α-2,8- ialyltransferase II CstII)			AX934421 AX934431	CAF04169.1			
x-2,3/α-2,8- ialyltransferase II CstII)	Campylobacter jejuni O:36	n.d.	AX934436	CAF04171.1			
x-2,3/α-2,8-	Campulahaatar	- -	AV024424	CAFOACTO			
N-2,0/M-2,0-	Campylobacter	n.d.	AX934434	CAF04170.1			

FIGURE 6N

Protein	Organism	EC#	GenBanl	k / GenPept	SwissPro	t PDB / 3D
sialyltransferase II (CstII)	jejuni 0:4					
α-2,3/α-2,8- sialyltransferase II (CstII)	Campylobacter jejuni O:41	n.d.	- - AX934429	AAO96670.1 AAT17967.1 CAF04168.1		
α-2,3-sialyltransferase	Campylobacter jejuni OH4384	2.4.99	AF130466 -	AAF13495.1 AAS36261.1	Q9RGF1	
bifunctional α-2,3/-2,8- sialyltransferase (Cst-II)	Campylobacter jejuni OH4384	2.4.99	AF130984 AX934425	CAF04166.1	1RO7 1RO8	C A
HI0352 (fragment)	Haemophilus influenzae Rd	n.d.	U32720 X57315 NC_000907	AAC22013.1 CAA40567.1 NP_438516.1		
PM1174	Pasteurella multocida PM70	n.d.	AE006157 NC_002663	AAK03258.1 NP_246111.1	Q9CLP3	
Sequence 10 from patent US 6503744	Unknown.	n.d.	-	AAO96672.1		
Sequence 10 from patent US 6699705	Unknown.	n.d.	-	AAT17969.1		
Sequence 12 from patent US 6699705	Unknown.	n.d.	-	AAT17970.1		
Sequence 2 from patent US 6709834	Unknown.	n.d.	-	AAT23232.1		
Sequence 3 from patent US 6503744	Unknown.	n.d.	-	AAO96668.1		
Sequence 3 from patent US 6699705	Unknown.	n.d.	-	AAT17965.1		
Sequence 34 from patent US 6503744	Unknown.	n.d.	-	AAO96684.1		
Sequence 35 from patent US 6503744 (fragment)	Unknown.	n.d.	-	AAO96685.1 AAS36262.1		
Sequence 48 from patent US 6699705	Unknown.	n.d.	-	AAT17988.1		
Sequence 5 from patent	Unknown.	n.d.		AAT17966.1		
Sequence 9 from patent US 6503744	Unknown.	n.d.	-	AAO96671.1		

FIGURE 7A

AIDS vaccine - ANRS, CIBG, Hesed 12AP1/E5 -- Viventia Biotech Biomed, Hollis-Eden, Rome, United 1964 -- Aventis Biomedical, American Home Products, 20K growth hormone -- AMUR Maxygen 28P6/E6 -- Viventia Biotech airway receptor ligand -- IC Innovations 3-Hydroxyphthaloyl-beta-lactoglobulin -AJvW 2 -- Aiinomoto 4-IBB ligand gene therapy -AK 30 NGF -- Alkermes 64-Cu MAb conjugate TETA-1A3 --Albuferon -- Human Genome Sciences Mallinckrodt Institute of Radiology albumin - Biogen, DSM Anti-Infectives, 64-Cu MAb conjugate TETA-cT84.66 Genzyme Transgenics, PPL Therapeutics, 64-Cu Trastuzumab TETA conjugate -TranXenoGen, Welfide Corp. Genentech aldesleukin -- Chiron A 200 -- Amgen alefacept -- Biogen A10255 - Eli Liliy A1PDX – Hedral Therapeutics Alemtuzumab Allergy therapy -- ALK-Abello/Maxygen, A6 -- Angstrom ALK-Abello/RP Scherer aaAT-III -- Genzyme allergy vaccines -- Allergy Therapeutics Abciximab -- Centocor Alnidofibatide -- Aventis Pasteur ABI.001 - Atlantic BioPharmaceuticals Alnorine -- SRC VB VECTOR ABT-828 – Abbott ALP 242 -- Gruenenthal Accutin Alpha antitrypsin -- Arriva/Hyland Actinohivin Immuno/ProMetic/Protease Sciences activin -- Biotech Australia, Human Alpha-1 antitrypsin - Cutter, Bayer, PPL Therapeutics, Curis Therapeutics, Profile, ZymoGenetics, AD 439 - Tanox Arriva AD 519 - Tanox Alpha-1 protease inhibitor -- Genzyme Adalimumab -- Cambridge Antibody Tech. Transgenics, Welfide Corp. Adenocarcinoma vaccine - Biomira -- NIS Alpha-galactose fusion protein -Adenosine deanimase -- Enzond **Immunomedics** Adenosine A2B receptor antagonists --Alpha-galactosidase A -- Research Adenosine Therapeutics Corporation Technologies, Genzyme ADP-001 - Axis Genetics Alpha-glucosidase - Genzyme, Novazyme AF 13948 – Affymax Alpha-lactalbumin Afelimomab - Knoll Alpha-L-iduronidase -- Transkaryotic AFP-SCAN - Immunomedics Therapies, BioMarin AG 2195 – Corixa agalsidase alfa -- Transkaryotic Therapies alteplase -- Genentech alvircept sudotox -- NIH agalsidase beta -- Genzyme ALX1-11 -sNPS Pharmaceuticals AGENT- Antisoma Alzheimer's disease gene therapy AI 300 - Autolmmune AM-133 -- AMRAD AI-101 - Teva Amb a 1 immunostim conj. -- Dynavax AI-102 - Teva AMD 3100 - AnorMED -- NIS AI-201 – Autolmmune AMD 3465 - AnorMED -- NIS AI-301 - AutoImmune

FIGURE 7B

AMD 3465 – AnorMED -- NIS AMD Fab -- Genentech

Amediplase - Menarini, Novartis

AM-F9

Amoebiasis vaccine Amphiregulin -- Octagene

anakinra -- Amgen analgesic -- Nobex ancestim -- Amgen

AnergiX.RA – Corixa, Organon

Angiocidin -- InKine

angiogenesis inhibitors -- ILEX

AngioMab - Antisoma

Angiopoietins -- Regeneron/Procter &

Gamble

angiostatin -- EntreMed

Angiostatin/endostatin gene therapy --

Genetix Pharmaceuticals angiotensin-II, topical -- Maret

Anthrax -- EluSys Therapeutics/US Army

Medical Research Institute

Anthrax vaccine

Anti platelet-derived growth factor D human monoclonal antibodies -- CuraGen

Anti-17-1A MAb 3622W94 --

GlaxoSmithKline

Anti-2C4 MAb -- Genentech

anti-4-1BB monoclonal antibodies -- Bristol-

Myers Squibb

Anti-Adhesion Platform Tech. -- Cytovax Anti-adipocyte MAb -- Cambridge Antibody

Tech./ObeSys

antiallergics -- Maxygen

antiallergy vaccine -- Acambis
Anti-alpha-4-integrin MAh

Anti-alpha-4-integrin MAb

Anti-alphavβ3 integrin MAb – Applied

Molecular Evolution

Anti-angiogenesis monoclonal antibodies --

KS Biomedix/Schering AG

Anti-B4 MAb-DC1 conjugate -- ImmunoGen

Anti-B7 antibody PRIMATIZED -- IDEC

Anti-B7-1 MAb 16-10A1 Anti-B7-1 MAb 1G10 Anti-B7-2 MAb GL-1

Anti-B7-2-gelonin immunotoxin -

Antibacterials/antifungals --

Diversa/IntraBiotics

Anti-beta-amyloid monoclonal antibodies --Cambridge Antibody Tech., Wyeth-Ayerst

Anti-BLyS antibodies -- Cambridge

Antibody Tech. /Human Genome Sciences

Antibody-drug conjugates -- Seattle

Genetics/Eos

Anti-C5 MAb BB5-1 -- Alexion Anti-C5 MAb N19-8 -- Alexion

Anti-C8 MAb

anticancer cytokines -- BioPulse anticancer matrix - Telios Integra

Anticancer monoclonal antibodies - ARIUS,

Immunex

anticancer peptides - Maxygen, Micrologix

Anticancer prodrug Tech. -- Alexion

Antibody Technologies

anticancer Troy-Bodies -- Affite -- Affitech

anticancer vaccine -- NIH anticancers -- Epimmune

Anti-CCR5/CXCR4 sheep MAb -- KS

Biomedix Holdings Anti-CD11a MAb KBA – Anti-CD11a MAb M17 Anti-CD11a MAb TA-3 – Anti-CD11a MAb WT.1 –

Anti-CD11b MAb -- Pharmacia

Anti-CD11b MAb LM2 Anti-CD154 MAb -- Biogen

Anti-CD16-anti-CD30 MAb -- Biotest

Anti-CD18 MAb -- Pharmacia

Anti-CD19 MAb B43 -

Anti-CD19 MAb -liposomal sodium butyrate

conjugate – Anti-CD147

Anti-CD19 MAb-saporin conjugate -

Anti-CD19-dsFv-PE38-immunotoxin -

Anti-CD2 MAb 12-15 -

Anti-CD2 MAb B-E2 -- Diaclone

Anti-CD2 MAb OX34 -

FIGURE 7C

Anti-CD4 MAb YTS 177-9 Anti-CD2 MAb OX54 – Anti-CD40 ligand MAb 5c8 -- Biogen Anti-CD2 MAb OX55 – Anti-CD40 MAb Anti-CD2 MAb RM2-1 Anti-CD2 MAb RM2-2 Anti-CD40 MAb 5D12 – Tanox Anti-CD44 MAb A3D8 Anti-CD2 MAb RM2-4 Anti-CD44 MAb GKWA3 Anti-CD20 MAb BCA B20 Anti-CD20-anti-Fc alpha RI bispecific MAb - Anti-CD44 MAb IM7 Anti-CD44 MAb KM81 Medarex, Tenovus Anti-CD44 variant monoclonal antibodies --Anti-CD22 MAb-saporin-6 complex – Anti-CD3 immunotoxin – Corixa/Hebrew University Anti-CD3 MAb 145-2C11 -- Pharming Anti-CD45 MAb BC8-I-131 Anti-CD3 MAb CD4lgG conjugate --Anti-CD45RB MAb Anti-CD48 MAb HuLy-m3 Genentech Anti-CD3 MAb humanised – Protein Design, Anti-CD48 MAb WM-63 Anti-CD5 MAb -- Becton Dickinson RW Johnson Anti-CD5 MAb OX19 Anti-CD3 MAb WT32 Anti-CD3 MAb-ricin-chain-A conjugate – Anti-CD6 MAb Anti-CD3 MAb-xanthine-oxidase conjugate Anti-CD7 MAb-PAP conjugate Anti-CD7 MAb-ricin-chain-A conjugate Anti-CD8 MAb – Amerimmune, Cytodyn, Anti-CD30 MAb BerH2 -- Medac Anti-CD30 MAb-saporin conjugate Becton Dickinson Anti-CD30-scFv-ETA'-immunotoxin Anti-CD8 MAb 2-43 Anti-CD38 MAb AT13/5 Anti-CD8 MAb OX8 Anti-CD80 MAb P16C10 -- IDEC Anti-CD38 MAb-saporin conjugate Anti-CD3-anti-CD19 bispecific MAb Anti-CD80 MAb P7C10 -- ID Vaccine Anti-CD3-anti-EGFR MAb Anti-CD8-idarubicin conjugate Anti-CD3-anti-interleukin-2-receptor MAb Anti-CEA MAb CE-25 Anti-CEA MAb MN 14 – Immunomedics Anti-CD3-anti-MOv18 MAb -- Centocor Anti-CEA MAb MN14-PE40 conjugate --Anti-CD3-anti-SCLC bispecific MAb Anti-CD4 idiotype vaccine **Immunomedics** Anti-CEA MAb T84.66-interleukin-2 Anti-CD4 MAb - Centocor, IDEC Pharmaceuticals, Xenova Group conjugate Anti-CEA sheep MAb -- KS Biomedix Anti-CD4 MAb 16H5 Anti-CD4 MAb 4162W94 -- GlaxoSmithKline **Holdings** Anti-cell surface monoclonal antibodies --Anti-CD4 MAb B-F5 -- Diaclone Cambridge Antibody Tech. /Pharmacia Anti-CD4 MAb GK1-5 Anti-c-erbB2-anti-CD3 bifunctional MAb --Anti-CD4 MAb KT6 Anti-CD4 MAb OX38 Otsuka Anti-CD4 MAb PAP conjugate -- Bristol-Anti-CMV MAb -- Scotgen Myers Squibb Anti-complement Anti-CD4 MAb RIB 5-2 Anti-CTLA-4 MAb Anti-CD4 MAb W3/25 Anti-EGFR catalytic antibody -- Hesed Anti-CD4 MAb YTA 3.1.2 **Biomed**

FIGURE 7D

anti-EGFR immunotoxin -- IVAX Anti-ICAM-1 MAb HA58 Anti-EGFR MAb -- Abgenix Anti-ICAM-1 MAb YN1/1.7.4 Anti-ICAM-3 MAb ICM3 -- ICOS Anti-EGFR MAb 528 Anti-EGFR MAb KSB 107 -- KS Biomedix Anti-idiotype breast cancer vaccine 11D10 Anti-idiotype breast cancer vaccine Anti-EGFR MAb-DM1 conjugate --ACA14C5 -**ImmunoGen** Anti-idiotype cancer vaccine -- ImClone Anti-EGFR MAb-LA1 -Systems/Merck KGaA ImClone, Viventia Anti-EGFR sheep MAb -- KS Biomedix Biotech Anti-FAP MAb F19-I-131 Anti-idiotype cancer vaccine 1A7 -- Titan Anti-Fas IgM MAb CH11 Anti-idiotype cancer vaccine 3H1 -- Titan Anti-Fas MAb Jo2 Anti-idiotype cancer vaccine TriAb -- Titan Anti-Fas MAb RK-8 Anti-idiotype Chlamydia trachomatis Anti-Flt-1 monoclonal antibodies -- ImClone vaccine Anti-fungal peptides -- State University of Anti-idiotype colorectal cancer vaccine --New York **Novartis** antifungal tripeptides -- BTG Anti-idiotype colorectal cancer vaccine --Anti-ganglioside GD2 antibody-interleukin-2 fusion protein -- Lexigen Onyvax Anti-idiotype melanoma vaccine -- IDEC Anti-GM2 MAb -- Kyowa Anti-GM-CSF receptor monoclonal **Pharmaceuticals** Anti-idiotype ovarian cancer vaccine ACA antibodies -- AMRAD 125 Anti-gp130 MAb -- Tosoh Anti-idiotype ovarian cancer vaccine AR54 -Anti-HCA monoclonal antibodies --- AltaRex AltaRex/Epigen Anti-idiotype ovarian cancer vaccine CA-Anti-hCG antibodies -- Abgenix/AVI 125 – AltaRex, Biomira BioPharma Anti-IgE catalytic antibody -- Hesed Biomed Anti-heparanase human monoclonal Anti-IgE MAb E26 -- Genentech antibodies -- Oxford Anti-IGF-1 MAb Glycosciences/Medarex Anti-hepatitis C virus human monoclonal anti-inflammatory -- GeneMax anti-inflammatory peptide -- BTG antibodies -- XTL Biopharmaceuticals anti-integrin peptides -- Burnha Anti-HER-2 antibody gene therapy Anti-interferon-alpha-receptor MAb 64G12 -Anti-herpes antibody -- Epicyte Pharma Pacific Management Anti-HIV antibody -- Epicyte Anti-interferon-gamma MAb -- Protein anti-HIV catalytic antibody -- Hesed Biomed anti-HIV fusion protein -- Idun **Design Labs** Anti-interferon-gamma polyclonal antibody anti-HIV proteins -- Cangene - Advanced Biotherapy Anti-HM1-24 MAb -- Chugai Anti-interleukin-10 MAb -Anti-hR3 MAb Anti-Human-Carcinoma-Antigen MAb --Anti-interleukin-12 MAb – Anti-interleukin-1-beta polyclonal antibody --**Epicyte** Anti-ICAM-1 MAb -- Boehringer Ingelheim R&D Systems Anti-ICAM-1 MAb 1A-29 -- Pharmacia Anti-interleukin-2 receptor MAb 2A3

FIGURE 7E

Anti-interleukin-2 receptor MAb 33B3-1 --**Immunotech** Anti-interleukin-2 receptor MAb ART-18 Anti-interleukin-2 receptor MAb LO-Tact-1 antigen) Anti-interleukin-2 receptor MAb Mikbeta1 Anti-interleukin-2 receptor MAb NDS61 Anti-interleukin-4 MAb 11B11 Anti-interleukin-5 MAb -- Wallace Laboratories Anti-interleukin-6 MAb – Centocor, Diaclone, Pharmadigm Anti-interleukin-8 MAb -- Abgenix Anti-interleukin-8 MAb - Xenotech Anti-JL1 MAb Anti-Klebsiella sheep MAb -- KS Biomedix **Holdings** Anti-Laminin receptor MAb-liposomal doxorubicin conjugate Anti-LCG MAb -- Cytoclonal Anti-lipopolysaccharide MAb -- VitaResc Anti-L-selectin monoclonal antibodies --Protein Design Labs, Abgenix, Stanford University Anti-MBL monoclonal antibodies --Alexion/Brigham and Women's Hospital Anti-MHC monoclonal antibodies Anti-MIF antibody humanised – IDEC, Cytokine PharmaSciences Myriad Anti-MRSA/VRSA sheep MAb -- KS **Biomedix Holdings** Anti-mu MAb -- Novartis Anti-MUC-1 MAb Anti-MUC 18 Anti-Nogo-A MAb IN1 Anti-nuclear autoantibodies -- Procyon Anti-ovarian cancer monoclonal antibodies -Serono - Dompe **Holdings** Anti-p185 monoclonal antibodies Anti-p43 MAb Antiparasitic vaccines Anti-PDGF/bFGF sheep MAb -- KS Biomedix

Anti-properdin monoclonal antibodies --Abgenix/Gliatech Anti-PSMA (prostrate specific membrane Anti-PSMA MAb J591 -- BZL Biologics Anti-Rev MAb gene therapy -Anti-RSV antibodies - Epicyte, Intracell Anti-RSV monoclonal antibodies --Medarex/MedImmune, Applied Molecular Evolution/MedImmune Anti-RSV MAb, inhalation --Alkermes/MedImmune Anti-RT gene therapy Antisense K-ras RNA gene therapy Anti-SF-25 MAb Anti-sperm antibody -- Epicyte Anti-Tac(Fv)-PE38 conjugate Anti-TAPA/CD81 MAb AMP1 Anti-tat gene therapy Anti-TCR-alphabeta MAb H57-597 Anti-TCR-alphabeta MAb R73 Anti-tenascin MAb BC-4-I-131 Anti-TGF-beta human monoclonal antibodies -- Cambridge Antibody Tech., Genzyme Anti-TGF-beta MAb 2G7 -- Genentech Antithrombin III -- Genzyme Transgenics, Aventis, Bayer, Behringwerke, CSL, Anti-Thy1 MAb Anti-Thy1.1 MAb Anti-tissue factor/factor VIIA sheep MAb --KS Biomedix Anti-TNF monoclonal antibodies -Centocor, Chiron, Peptech, Pharacia, Anti-TNF sheep MAb -- KS Biomedix Anti-TNFalpha MAb -- Genzyme Anti-TNFalpha MAb B-C7 -- Diaclone Anti-tooth decay MAb -- Planet BioTech. Anti-TRAIL receptor-1 MAb -- Takeda

Antitumour RNases -- NIH

FIGURE 7F

Anti-VCAM MAb 2A2 -- Alexion Aurintricarboxylic acid-high molecular Anti-VCAM MAb 3F4 -- Alexion weight Autoimmune disorders -- GPC Anti-VCAM-1 MAb Biotech/MorphoSys Anti-VEC MAb -- ImClone Autoimmune disorders and transplant Anti-VEGF MAb -- Genentech Anti-VEGF MAb 2C3 rejection -- Bristol-Myers Squibb/Genzyme Anti-VEGF sheep MAb -- KS Biomedix Tra Autoimmune disorders/cancer --Holdings Anti-VLA-4 MAb HP1/2 -- Biogen Abgenix/Chiron, CuraGen Anti-VLA-4 MAb PS/2 Autotaxin Anti-VLA-4 MAb R1-2 Avicidin -- NeoRx axogenesis factor-1 -- Boston Life Sciences Anti-VLA-4 MAb TA-2 Axokine -- Regeneron Anti-VAP-1 human MAb B cell lymphoma vaccine -- Biomira Anti-VRE sheep MAb -- KS Biomedix B7-1 gene therapy -**Holdings** ANUP -- TranXenoGen BABS proteins -- Chiron BAM-002 -- Novelos Therapeutics ANUP-1 -- Pharis Basiliximab (anti CD25 MAb) -- Novartis AOP-RANTES -- Senetek Bay-16-9996 -- Bayer Apan-CH -- Praecis Pharmaceuticals APC-8024 -- Demegen Bay-39-9437 -- Bayer ApoA-1 -- Milano, Pharmacia Bay-50-4798 -- Bayer BB-10153 -- British Biotech Apogen -- Alexion BBT-001 -- Bolder BioTech. apolipoprotein A1 -- Avanir BBT-002 -- Bolder BioTech. Apolipoprotein E -- Bio-Tech. General Applaggin -- Biogen BBT-003 -- Bolder BioTech. BBT-004 -- Bolder BioTech. aprotinin -- ProdiGene APT-070C -- AdProTech BBT-005 -- Bolder BioTech. AR 177 -- Aronex Pharmaceuticals BBT-006 -- Bolder BioTech. BBT-007 -- Bolder BioTech. AR 209 -- Aronex Pharmaceuticals, BCH-2763 -- Shire **Antigenics** AR545C BCSF -- Millenium Biologix BDNF -- Regeneron -- Amgen ARGENT gene delivery systems -- ARIAD Becaplermin -- Johnson & Johnson, Chiron Arresten ART-123 -- Asahi Kasei Bectumomab – Immunomedics arylsulfatase B -- BioMarin Beriplast -- Aventis Beta-adrenergic receptor gene therapy --Arylsulfatase B, Recombinant human --University of Arkansas **BioMarin** AS 1051 -- Ajinomoto bFGF -- Scios ASI-BCL -- Intracell BI 51013 -- Behringwerke AG BIBH 1 -- Boehringer Ingelheim Asparaginase - Merck ATL-101 -- Alizyme BIM-23190 -- Beaufour-Ipsen Atrial natriuretic peptide -- Pharis birch pollen immunotherapy -- Pharmacia

bispecific fusion proteins -- NIH

26/47 **FIGURE 7G**

Bispecific MAb 2B1 -- Chiron

Bitistatin

BIWA 4 -- Boehringer Ingelheim

blood substitute - Northfield, Baxter Intl.

BLP-25 -- Biomira

BLS-0597 -- Boston Life Sciences

BLyS -- Human Genome Sciences

BLyS radiolabelled -- Human Genome

Sciences

BM 06021 -- Boehringer Mannheim

BM-202 -- BioMarin

BM-301 -- BioMarin

BM-301 -- BioMarin

BM-302 -- BioMarin

BMP 2 -- Genetics Institute/Medtronic-

Sofamor Danek, Genetics Institute/

Collagenesis, Genetics

Institute/Yamanouch

BMP 2 gene therapy

BMP 52 -- Aventis Pasteur, Biopharm

BMP-2 -- Genetics Institute

BMS 182248 -- Bristol-Myers Squibb

BMS 202448 -- Bristol-Myers Squibb

bone growth factors -- IsoTis

BPC-15 -- Pfizer

brain natriuretic peptide -

Breast cancer -- Oxford

GlycoSciences/Medarex

Breast cancer vaccine -- Therion Biologics,

Oregon

BSSL -- PPL Therapeutics

BST-2001 - BioStratum

BST-3002 -- BioStratum

BTI 322 -

butyrylcholinesterase -- Shire

C 6822 -- COR Therapeutics

C1 esterase inhibitor -- Pharming

C3d adjuvant -- AdProTech

CAB-2.1 -- Millennium

calcitonin - Inhale Therapeutics Systems,

Aventis, Genetronics, TranXenoGen.

Unigene, Rhone Poulenc Rohrer

calcitonin -- oral - Nobex, Emisphere,

Pharmaceutical Discovery

Calcitonin gene-related peptide -- Asahi

Kasei -- Unigene

calcitonin, human -- Suntory

calcitonin, nasal - Novartis, Unigene

calcitonin, Panoderm -- Elan

calcitonin, Peptitrol -- Shire

calcitonin, salmon -- Therapicon

calin -- Biopharm

Calphobindin I

calphobindin I -- Kowa

calreticulin -- NYU

Campath-1G

Campath-1M

cancer therapy -- Cangene

cancer vaccine - Aixlie, Aventis Pasteur,

Center of Molecular Immunology, YM

BioSciences, Cytos, Genzyme,

Transgenics, Globelmmune, Igeneon,

ImClone, Virogenetics, InterCell, Iomai,

Jenner Biotherapies, Memorial Sloan-

Kettering Cancer Center, Sydney Kimmel

Cancer Center, Novavax, Protein

Sciences, Argonex, SIGA

Cancer vaccine ALVAC-CEA B7.1 --

Aventis Pasteur/Therion Biologics

Cancer vaccine CEA-TRICOM -- Aventis

Pasteur/Therion Biologics

Cancer vaccine gene therapy -- Cantab

Pharmaceuticals

Cancer vaccine HER-2/neu -- Corixa

Cancer vaccine THERATOPE -- Biomira

cancer vaccine, PolyMASC -- Valentis

Candida vaccine - Corixa, Inhibitex

Canstatin -- ILEX

CAP-18 -- Panorama

Cardiovascular gene therapy -- Collateral

Therapeutics

carperitide -- Suntory

Casocidin-1 -- Pharis

CAT 152 -- Cambridge Antibody Tech.

CAT 192 -- Cambridge Antibody Tech.

FIGURE 7H

CAT 213 -- Cambridge Antibody Tech. Chlamydia pneumoniae vaccine -- Antex Catalase-- Enzon **Biologics** Cat-PAD -- Circassia Chlamydia trachomatis vaccine -- Antex CB 0006 -- Celltech **Biologics** Chlamydia vaccine -- GlaxoSmithKline CCK(27-32)-- Akzo Nobel Cholera vaccine CVD 103-HgR -- Swiss CCR2-64I -- NIH CD, Procept -- Paligent Serum and Vaccine Institute Berne CD154 gene therapy Cholera vaccine CVD 112 -- Swiss Serum CD39 -- Immunex and Vaccine Institute Berne CD39-L2 -- Hyseq Cholera vaccine inactivated oral -- SBL CD39-L4 -- Hyseq Vaccin CD4 fusion toxin -- Senetek Chrysalin -- Chrysalis BioTech. CI-782 -- Hitachi Kase CD4 IgG -- Genentech Ciliary neurotrophic factor - Fidia, Roche CD4 receptor antagonists --CIM project -- Active Biotech Pharmacopeia/Progenics CL 329753 -- Wyeth-Ayerst CD4 soluble -- Progenics CL22, Cobra -- ML Laboratories CD4, soluble -- Genzyme Transgenics CD40 ligand -- Immunex Clenoliximab -- IDEC CD4-ricin chain A -- Genentech Clostridium difficile antibodies -- Epicyte CD59 gene therapy -- Alexion clotting factors -- Octagene CD8 TIL cell therapy -- Aventis Pasteur CMB 401 -- Celltech CD8, soluble -- Avidex CNTF -- Sigma-Tau CD95 ligand -- Roche Cocaine abuse vaccine - Cantab, CDP 571 -- Celltech ImmuLogic, Scripps CDP 850 -- Celltech coccidiomycosis vaccine -- Arizo CDP-860 (PEG-PDGF MAb) -- Celltech collagen -- Type I -- Pharming Collagen formation inhibitors -- FibroGen CDP 870 -- Celltech CDS-1 -- Ernest Orlando Collagen/hydroxyapatite/bone growth factor -- Aventis Pasteur, Biopharm, Orquest Cedelizumab -- Ortho-McNeil collagenase -- BioSpecifics Cetermin -- Insmed CETP vaccine -- Avant Colorectal cancer vaccine -- Wistar Institute Component B, Recombinant -- Serono Cetrorelix Connective tissue growth factor inhibitors --Cetuximab CGH 400 -- Novartis FibroGen/Taisho CGP 42934 -- Novartis Contortrostatin CGP 51901 – Tanox contraceptive vaccine -- Zonagen CGRP -- Unigene Contraceptive vaccine hCG CGS 27913 -- Novartis Contraceptive vaccine male reversible --CGS 32359 -- Novartis **IMMUCON** Chagas disease vaccine -- Corixa Contraceptive vaccine zona pellucida -chemokines -- Immune Response CHH 380 -- Novartis Copper-64 labelled MAb TETA-1A3 -- NCI chitinase - Genzyme, ICOS Coralyne

FIGURE 71

Daclizumab (anti-IL2R MAb) - Protein Corsevin M C-peptide analogues -- Schwarz **Design Labs** CPI-1500 -- Consensus DAMP[^] -- Incyte Genomics Daniplestim -- Pharmacia CRF -- Neurobiological Tech. darbepoetin alfa -- Amgen cRGDfV pentapeptide -CRL 1095 -- CytRx DBI-3019 -- Diabetogen DCC -- Genzyme CRL 1336 -- CytRx DDF -- Hyseq CRL 1605 -- CytRx decorin - Integra, Telios CS-560 -- Sankyo defensins -- Large Scale Biology CSF -- ZymoGenetics CSF-G - Hangzhou, Dong-A, Hanmi **DEGR-VIIa** CSF-GM - Cangene, Hunan, LG Chem Delmmunised antibody 3B6/22 AGEN CSF-M -- Zarix Deimmunised anti-cancer antibodies --Biovation/Viragen CT 1579 – Merck Frosst CT 1786 – Merck Frosst Dendroamide A Dengue vaccine -- Bavarian Nordic, Merck CT-112[^] -- BTG CTB-134L -- Xenova denileukin diftitox -- Ligand **DES-1101 -- Desmos** CTC-111 -- Kaketsuken desirudin -- Novartis CTGF -- FibroGen CTLA4-Ig -- Bristol-Myers Squibb desmopressin -- Unigene Desmoteplase - Merck, Schering AG CTLA4-Ig gene therapy -CTP-37 -- AVI BioPharma Destabilase C-type natriuretic peptide -- Suntory Diabetes gene therapy – DeveloGen, Pfizer Diabetes therapy -- Crucell CVS 995 - Corvas Intl. Diabetes type 1 vaccine -- Diamyd CX 397 – Nikko Kyodo CY 1747 -- Epimmune Therapeutics DiaCIM -- YM BioSciences CY 1748 -- Epimmune dialytic oligopeptides -- Research Corp Cyanovirin-N Cystic fibrosis therapy -- CBR/IVAX Diamyd -- Diamyd Therapeutics DiaPep227-- Pepgen CYT 351 DiavaX -- Corixa cytokine Traps -- Regeneron cytokines - Enzon, Cytoclonal Digoxin MAb -- Glaxo Cytomegalovirus glycoprotein vaccine -Diphtheria tetanus pertussis-hepatitis B Chiron, Aquila Biopharmaceuticals, vaccine -- GlaxoSmithKline Aventis Pasteur, Virogenetics DIR therapy -- Solis Therapeutics -Cytomegalovirus vaccine live -- Aventis DNase -- Genentech Pasteur Dornase alfa -- Genentech Cytosine deaminase gene therapy --Dornase alfa, inhalation -- Genentech GlaxoSmithKline Doxorubicin-anti-CEA MAb conjugate – DA-3003 -- Dong-A **Immunomedics** DAB389interleukin-6 -- Senetek DP-107 -- Trimeris DAB389interleukin-7 drotrecogin alfa -- Eli Lilly **DTctGMCSF**

FIGURE 7J

DTP-polio vaccine -- Aventis Pasteur enzyme linked antibody nutrient depletion therapy -- KS Biomedix Holdings DU 257-KM231 antibody conjugate --Kyowa Eosinophil-derived neutralizing agent -EP-51216 -- Asta Medica dural graft matrix -- Integra EP-51389 -- Asta Medica Duteplase – Baxter Intl. EPH family ligands -- Regeneron DWP-401 -- Daewoong Epidermal growth factor -- Hitachi Kasei, DWP-404 -- Daewoong Johnson & Johnson DWP-408 -- Daewoong Epidermal growth factor fusion toxin --Dx 88 (Epi-KAL2) -- Dyax Dx 890 (elastin inhibitors) -- Dyax Senetek Epidermal growth factor-genistein – E coli O157 vaccine -- NIH EPI-HNE-4 -- Dvax E21-R -- BresaGen Eastern equine encephalitis virus vaccine – EPI-KAL2 -- Dyax Epoetin-alfa – Amgen, Dragon Echicetin – Pharmaceuticals, Nanjing Huaxin Echinhibin 1 – Epratuzumab - Immunomedics Echistatin -- Merck Epstein-Barr virus vaccine --Echitamine – Aviron/SmithKline Beecham, Bioresearch Ecromeximab – Kyowa Hakko Eptacog alfa -- Novo Nordisk EC-SOD -- PPL Therapeutics **Eptifibatide -- COR Therapeutics** Eculizumab (5G1.1) -- Alexion erb-38 -EDF -- Ajinomoto Erlizumab -- Genentech EDN derivative -- NIH ervthropoietin -- Alkermes, ProLease, Dong-EDNA -- NIH A, Elanex, Genetics Institute, LG Chem, Edobacomab -- XOMA Protein Sciences, Serono, Snow Brand, Edrecolomab -- Centocor SRC VB VECTOR, Transkaryotic EF 5077 **Therapies** Efalizumab -- Genentech Erythropoietin Beta -- Hoffman La Roche EGF fusion toxin - Seragen, Ligand EGF-P64k vaccine -- Center of Molecular Erythropoietin/Epoetin alfa -- Chugai Escherichia coli vaccine -- North American **Immunology** Vaccine, SBL Vaccin, Swiss Serum and EL 246 -- LigoCyte Vaccine Institute Berne elastase inhibitor -- Synergen elcatonin -- Therapicon etanercept -- Immunex EMD 72000 -- Merck KGaA examorelin – Mediolanum Emdogain -- BIORA Exendin 4 -- Amylin emfilermin -- AMRAD exonuclease VII Emoctakin -- Novartis F 105 -- Centocor enamel matrix protein -- BIORA F-992 -- Fornix Factor IX -- Alpha Therapeutics, Welfide Endo III -- NYU Corp., CSL, enetics Institute/AHP, endostatin – EntreMed. Pharis Pharmacia, PPL Therapeutics Enhancins -- Micrologix Enlimomab -- Isis Pharm. Factor IX gene therapy -- Cell Genesys

Enoxaparin sodium -- Pharmuka

FIGURE 7K

Factor VII -- Novo Nordisk, Bayer, Baxter follitropin alfa – Alkermes, ProLease, Intl. PowderJect, Serono, Akzo Nobel Factor VIIa -- PPL Therapeutics, Follitropin Beta – Bayer, Organon **ZymoGenetics** FP 59 Factor VIII - Bayer Genentech, Beaufour-FSH -- Ferring Ipsen, CLB, Inex, Octagen, Pharmacia. FSH + LH -- Ferring Pharming F-spondin -- CeNeS Factor VIII -- PEGylated -- Bayer fusion protein delivery system -- UAB Factor VIII fragments -- Pharmacia Research Foundation Factor VIII gene therapy -- Targeted fusion toxins -- Boston Life Sciences Genetics G 5598 -- Genentech Factor VIII sucrose formulation - Bayer, GA-II -- Transkaryotic Therapies Genentech Gamma-interferon analogues -- SRC VB Factor VIII-2 -- Bayer **VECTOR** Factor VIII-3 -- Bayer Ganirelix -- Roche Factor Xa inhibitors – Merck, Novo Nordisk, gastric lipase -- Meristem Mochida Gavilimomab – Factor XIII -- ZymoGenetics G-CSF - Amgen, SRC VB VECTOR Factors VIII and IX gene therapy -- Genetics GDF-1 -- CeNeS Institute/Targeted Genetics GDF-5 -- Biopharm GDNF (glial derived neurotrophic factor) --Famoxin -- Genset Fas (delta) TM protein – LXR BioTech. Amgen Fas TR -- Human Genome Sciences gelsolin -- Biogen Gemtuzumab ozogamicin -- Celltech Felvizumab -- Scotgen FFR-VIIa -- Novo Nordisk Gene-activated epoetin-alfa -- Aventis FG-001 – F-Gene Pharma -- Transkaryotic Therapies FG-002 - F-Gene Glanzmann thrombasthenia gene therapy – FG-004 - F-Gene Glatiramer acetate -- Yeda FG-005 – F-Gene glial growth factor 2 -- CeNeS FGF + fibrin -- Repair GLP-1 – Amylin, Suntory, TheraTech, Fibrimage -- Bio-Tech. General Watson fibrin-binding peptides – ISIS Innovation GLP-1 peptide analogues - Zealand fibrinogen -- PPL Therapeutics, Pharming **Pharaceuticals** fibroblast growth factor - Chiron, NYU, glucagon -- Eli Lilly, ZymoGenetics Ramot, ZymoGenetics Glucagon-like peptide-1 7-36 amide -fibrolase conjugate -- Schering AG Suntory Filgrastim -- Amgen Glucogen-like peptide -- Amylin filgrastim -- PDA modified -- Xencor Glucocerebrosidase -- Genzyme FLT-3 ligand -- Immunex glutamate decarboxylase -- Genzyme FN18 CRM9 -**Transgenics** follistatin -- Biotech Australia, Human Glycoprotein S3 -- Kureha Therapeutics GM-CSF -- Immunex GM-CSF tumour vaccine -- PowderJect

FIGURE 7L

GnRH immunotherapeutic -- Protherics Hemolink -- Hemosol Goserelin (LhRH antagonist) -- AstraZeneca hepapoietin -- Snow Brand gp75 antigen -- ImClone heparanase -- InSight gp96 -- Antigenics heparinase I -- Ibex heparinase III -- Ibex GPI 0100 -- Galenica GR 4991W93 -- GlaxoSmithKline Hepatitis A vaccine -- American Biogenetic **Sciences** Granulocyte colony-stimulating factor --Dong-A Hepatitis A vaccine inactivated Granulocyte colony-stimulating factor Hepatitis A vaccine Nothav -- Chiron Hepatitis A-hepatitis B vaccine -conjugate grass allergy therapy -- Dynavax GlaxoSmithKline GRF1-44 -- ICN hepatitis B therapy -- Tripep Hepatitis B vaccine - Amgen, Chiron SpA, Growth Factor – Chiron, Atrigel, Atrix, Meiji Milk, NIS, Prodeva, PowderJect, Innogenetics, ZymoGenetics, Novo growth factor peptides -- Biotherapeutics Rhein Biotech Hepatitis B vaccine recombinant -- Evans growth hormone -- LG Chem Vaccines, Epitec Combiotech, Genentech, growth hormone, Recombinant human --MedImmune, Merck Sharp & Dohme, Serono Rhein Biotech, Shantha Biotechnics, GT 4086 -- Gliatech Vector, Yeda GW 353430 -- GlaxoSmithKline GW-278884 -- GlaxoSmithKline Hepatitis B vaccine recombinant TGP 943 --Takeda H 11 -- Viventia Biotech Hepatitis C vaccine -- Bavarian Nordic, H5N1 influenza A virus vaccine -- Protein Chiron, Innogenetics Acambis, Sciences Hepatitis D vaccine -- Chiron Vaccines haemoglobin -- Biopure Hepatitis E vaccine recombinant -haemoglobin 3011, Recombinant -- Baxter Genelabs/GlaxoSmithKline, Novavax Healthcare haemoglobin crosfumaril - Baxter Intl. hepatocyte growth factor - Panorama, haemoglobin stabilized -- Ajinomoto Sosei haemoglobin, recombinant -- Apex hepatocyte growth factor kringle fragments -- EntreMed HAF -- Immune Response Her-2/Neu peptides -- Corixa Hantavirus vaccine Herpes simplex glycoprotein DNA vaccine – **HB 19** Merck, Wyeth-Lederle Vaccines-Malvern, HBNF -- Regeneron HCC-1 -- Pharis Genentech, GlaxoSmithKline, Chiron, Takeda hCG -- Milkhaus Herpes simplex vaccine -- Cantab hCG vaccine -- Zonagen Pharmaceuticals, CEL-SCI, Henderson HE-317 -- Hollis-Eden Pharmaceuticals Heat shock protein cancer and influenza Morley vaccines -- StressGen Herpes simplex vaccine live -- ImClone Systems/Wyeth-Lederle, Aventis Pasteur Helicobacter pylori vaccine -- Acambis, HGF derivatives -- Dompe AstraZeneca/CSL, Chiron, Provalis

Helistat-G -- GalaGen

hIAPP vaccine -- Crucell

FIGURE 7M

Hib-hepatitis B vaccine -- Aventis Pasteur

HIC 1

HIP-- Altachem

Hirudins – Biopharma, Cangene, Dongkook, Japan Energy Corporation, Pharmacia Corporation, SIR International, Sanofi-Synthelabo, Sotragene, Rhein Biotech

HIV edible vaccine -- ProdiGene

HIV gp120 vaccine – Chiron, Ajinomoto, GlaxoSmithKline, ID Vaccine, Progenics, VaxGen

HIV gp120 vaccine gene therapy – HIV gp160 DNA vaccine – PowderJect, Aventis Pasteur, Oncogen, Hyland

Immuno, Protein Sciences HIV gp41 vaccine -- Panacos

HIV HGP-30W vaccine -- CEL-SCI

HIV immune globulin – Abbott, Chiron

HIV peptides -- American Home Products HIV vaccine -- Applied bioTech., Axis

Genetics, Biogen, Bristol-Myers Squibb, Genentech, Korea Green Cross, NIS,

Oncogen, Protein Sciences Corporation, Terumo, Tonen Corporation, Wyeth-

Ayerst, Wyeth-Lederle Vaccines-Malvern,

Advanced BioScience Laboratories,
Bavarian Nordic, Bavarian Nordic/Statens

Serum Institute, GeneCure, Immune

Response, Progenics, Therion Biologics, United Biomedical, Chiron

HIV vaccine vCP1433 -- Aventis Pasteur HIV vaccine vCP1452 -- Aventis Pasteur

HIV vaccine vCP205 -- Aventis Pasteur

HL-9 -- American BioScience

HM-9239 -- Cytran

HML-103 -- Hemosol

HML-104 -- Hemosol

HML-105 -- Hemosol

HML-109 -- Hemosol

HML-110 -- Hemosol HML-121 -- Hemosol

hNLP -- Pharis

Hookworm vaccine

host-vector vaccines -- Henogen

HPM 1 -- Chugai

HPV vaccine -- MediGene

HSA -- Meristem

HSF -- StressGen

HSP carriers -Weizmann, Yeda, Peptor

HSPPC-70 -- Antigenics

HSPPC-96, pathogen-derived -- Antigenics

HSV 863 -- Novartis HTLV-I DNA vaccine

HTLV-I vaccine

HTLV-II vaccine -- Access

HU 901 -- Tanox Hu23F2G -- ICOS

HuHMFG1

HumaLYM -- Intracell

Human krebs statika -- Yamanouchi

human monoclonal antibodies --

Abgenix/Biogen, Abgenix/ Corixa, Abgenix/Immunex, Abgenix/Lexicon,

Abgenix/ Pfizer, Athersys/Medarex,

Biogen/MorphoSys, CAT/Searle,

Centocor/Medarex, Corixa/Kirin Brewery,

Corixa/Medarex, Eos BioTech./Medarex, Eos/Xenerex, Exelixis/Protein Design

Labs, ImmunoGen/ Raven, Medarex/

B.Twelve, MorphoSys/ImmunoGen, XTL

Biopharmaceuticals/Dyax, Human monoclonal antibodies --

Medarex/Northwest Biotherapeutics,

Medarex/Seattle Genetics

human netrin-1 -- Exelixis

human papillomavirus antibodies -- Epicyte

Human papillomavirus vaccine -- Biotech

Australia, IDEC, StressGen

Human papillomavirus vaccine MEDI 501 --

MedImmune/GlaxoSmithKline

Human papillomavirus vaccine MEDI

503/MEDI 504 --

MedImmune/GlaxoSmithKline

Human papillomavirus vaccine TA-CIN -

Cantab Pharmaceuticals

FIGURE 7N

Human papillomavirus vaccine TA-HPV --IL-7-Dap 389 fusion toxin -- Ligand Cantab Pharmaceuticals IM-862 -- Cytran Human papillomavirus vaccine TH-GW --IMC-1C11 -- ImClone Cantab/GlaxoSmithKline imiglucerase -- Genzyme human polyclonal antibodies -- Biosite/Eos Immune globulin intravenous (human) --BioTech./ Medarex Hoffman La Roche human type II anti factor VIII monoclonal immune privilege factor -- Proneuron antibodies -- ThromboGenics Immunocal -- Immunotec humanised anti glycoprotein Ib murine Immunogene therapy -- Briana Bio-Tech monoclonal antibodies -- ThromboGenics Immunoliposomal 5-fluorodeoxyuridine-HumaRAD -- Intracell dipalmitate -HuMax EGFR -- Genmab immunosuppressant vaccine -- Aixlie HuMax-CD4 -- Medarex immunotoxin - Antisoma, NIH HuMax-IL15 -- Genmab ImmuRAIT-Re-188 - Immunomedics HYB 190 -- Hybridon imreg-1 -- Imreg HYB 676 -- Hybridon infertility -- Johnson & Johnson, E-TRANS I-125 MAb A33 -- Celltech Infliximab -- Centocor Ibritumomab tiuxetan -- IDEC Influenza virus vaccine -- Aventis Pasteur, IBT-9401 -- Ibex Protein Sciences IBT-9402 -- Ibex inhibin -- Biotech Australia, Human IC 14 -- ICOS Therapeutics Idarubicin anti-Ly-2.1 -Inhibitory G protein gene therapy IDEC 114 -- IDEC INKP-2001 -- InKine IDEC 131 -- IDEC Inolimomab -- Diaclone **IDEC 152 -- IDEC** insulin -- AutoImmune, Altea, Biobras, **IDM 1 -- IDM** BioSante, Bio-Tech. General, Chong Kun IDPS -- Hollis-Eden Pharmaceuticals Dang, Emisphere, Flamel, Provalis, Rhein iduronate-2-sulfatase -- Transkaryotic Biotech, TranXenoGen **Therapies** insulin (bovine) -- Novartis IGF/IBP-2-13 -- Pharis insulin analogue -- Eli Lilly IGN-101 -- Igeneon Insulin Aspart -- Novo Nordisk IK HIR02 -- Iketon insulin detemir -- Novo Nordisk IL-11 -- Genetics Institute/AHP insulin glargine -- Aventis IL-13-PE38 -- NeoPharm insulin inhaled - Inhale Therapeutics IL-17 receptor -- Immunex Systems, Alkermes IL-18BP -- Yeda insulin oral -- Inovax IL-1Hy1 -- Hyseq insulin, AeroDose -- AeroGen IL-1ß -- Celltech insulin, AERx -- Aradiam IL-1ß adjuvant -- Celltech insulin, BEODAS -- Elan IL-2 -- Chiron insulin, Biphasix -- Helix IL-2 + IL-12 -- Hoffman La-Roche insulin, buccal -- Generex IL-6/sIL-6R fusion -- Hadasit insulin, I2R -- Flemington IL-6R derivative -- Tosoh insulin, intranasal -- Bentley

FIGURE 70

insulin, oral - Nobex, Unigene insulin, Orasome -- Endorex insulin, ProMaxx -- Epic insulin, Quadrant -- Elan insulin, recombinant -- Aventis insulin, Spiros -- Elan insulin, Transfersome -- IDEA insulin, Zymo, recombinant -- Novo Nordisk insulinotropin -- Scios Insulysin gene therapy integrin antagonists -- Merck interferon (Alpha2) -- SRC VB VECTOR, Viragen, Dong-A, Hoffman La-Roche, Genentech interferon - BioMedicines, Human Genome Sciences interferon (Alfa-n3)—Interferon Sciences Intl. interferon (Alpha), Biphasix -- Helix interferon (Alpha)—Amgen, BioNative, Novartis, Genzyme Transgenics. Hayashibara, Inhale Therapeutics Systems, Medusa, Flamel, Dong-A, GeneTrol, Nastech, Shantha, Wassermann, LG Chem, Sumitomo, Aventis, Behring EGIS, Pepgen, Servier, Rhein Biotech. interferon (Alpha2A) interferon (Alpha2B) - Enzon, Schering-Plough, Biogen, IDEA interferon (Alpha-N1) -- GlaxoSmithKline interferon (beta) – Rentschler, GeneTrol. Meristem, Rhein Biotech, Toray, Yeda. Daiichi, Mochida interferon (Beta1A) - Serono, Biogen interferon (beta1A), inhale -- Biogen interferon (ß1b)-- Chiron interferon (tau)-- Pepgen Interferon alfacon-1 -- Amgen Interferon alpha-2a vaccine Interferon Beta 1b -- Schering/Chiron, InterMune

Interferon Gamma -- Boehringer Ingelheim, Sheffield, Rentschler, Hayashibara interferon receptor, Type I -- Serono interferon(Gamma1B) -- Genentech Interferon-alpha-2b + ribavirin - Biogen, **ICN** Interferon-alpha-2b gene therapy --Schering-Plough Interferon-con1 gene therapy – interleukin-1 antagonists -- Dompe Interleukin-1 receptor antagonist -- Abbott Bioresearch, Pharmacia Interleukin-1 receptor type I -- Immunex interleukin-1 receptor Type II -- Immunex Interleukin-1 trap -- Regeneron Interleukin-1-alpha -- Immunex/Roche interleukin-2 -- SRC VB VECTOR, Ajinomoto, Biomira, Chiron IL-2/ diphtheria toxin -- Ligand Interleukin-3 -- Cangene Interleukin-4 -- Immunology Ventures, Sanofi Winthrop, Schering-Plough, Immunex/ Sanofi Winthrop, Bayer, Ono interleukin-4 + TNF-Alpha -- NIH interleukin-4 agonist -- Bayer interleukin-4 fusion toxin -- Ligand Interleukin-4 receptor - Immunex, Immun Interleukin-6 - Ajinomoto, Cangene, Yeda, Genetics Institute, Novartis interleukin-6 fusion protein interleukin-6 fusion toxin - Ligand, Serono interleukin-7 -- IC Innovations interleukin-7 receptor -- Immunex interleukin-8 antagonists -- Kyowa Hakko/Millennium/Pfizer interleukin-9 antagonists -- Genaera Interleukin-10 - DNAX, Schering-Plough Interleukin-10 gene therapy – interleukin-12 -- Genetics Institute, Hoffman La-Roche interleukin-13 -- Sanofi interleukin-13 antagonists -- AMRAD Interleukin-13-PE38QQR

FIGURE 7P

interleukin-15 -- Immunex laronidase -- BioMarin interleukin-16 -- Research Corp Lassa fever vaccine interleukin-18 -- GlaxoSmithKline LCAT -- NIH Interleukin-18 binding protein -- Serono LDP 01 -- Millennium Ior-P3 -- Center of Molecular Immunology LDP 02 -- Millennium IP-10 -- NIH Lecithinized superoxide dismutase --IPF -- Metabolex Seikagaku IR-501 -- Immune Response LeIF adjuvant -- Corixa ISIS 9125 -- Isis Pharmaceuticals leishmaniasis vaccine -- Corixa ISURF No. 1554 -- Millennium lenercept -- Hoffman La-Roche ISURF No. 1866 - Iowa State Univer. Lenograstim - Aventis, Chugai ITF-1697 -- Italfarmaco lepirudin -- Aventis IxC 162 -- Ixion leptin - Amgen, IC Innovations J 695 -- Cambridge Antibody Tech.. Leptin gene therapy -- Chiron Corporation Genetics Inst., Knoll leptin, 2nd-generation -- Amgen Jagged + FGF -- Repair leridistim -- Pharmacia JKC-362 -- Phoenix Pharmaceuticals leuprolide, ProMaxx -- Epic leuprorelin, oral -- Unigene JTP-2942 – Japan Tobacce Juman monoclonal antibodies ---LeuTech -- Papatin Medarex/Raven LEX 032 -- SuperGen K02 -- Axys Pharmaceuticals LiDEPT -- Novartis Keliximab -- IDEC Lintuzumab (anti-CD33 MAb) -- Protein Keyhole limpet haemocyanin Design Labs KGF -- Amgen lipase -- Altus Biologics KM 871 -- Kyowa lipid A vaccine -- EntreMed KPI 135 -- Scios lipid-linked anchor Tech. - ICRT, ID KPI-022 -- Scios Biomedical Kringle 5 liposome-CD4 Tech. -- Sheffield KSB 304 Listeria monocytogenes vaccine KSB-201 -- KS Biomedix LMB 1 L 696418 -- Merck LMB 7 L 703801 -- Merck LMB 9 -- Battelle Memorial Institute, NIH L1 -- Acorda LM-CD45 -- Cantab Pharmaceuticals L-761191 -- Merck Iovastatin -- Merck lactoferrin – Meristem, Pharming, Agennix LSA-3 lactoferrin cardio -- Pharming LT-ß receptor -- Biogen LAG-3 -- Serono lung cancer vaccine -- Corixa LAIT -- GEMMA lusupultide -- Scios LAK cell cytotoxin -- Arizona L-Vax -- AVAX lamellarins -- PharmaMar/University of LY 355455 -- Eli Lilly Malaga LY 366405 -- Eli Lilly laminin A peptides -- NIH LY-355101 -- Eli Lilly lanoteplase -- Genetics Institute

FIGURE 7Q

Lyme disease DNA vaccine -- Vical/Aventis MDX 240 -- Medarex **MDX 33** Pasteur Lyme disease vaccine -- Aquila MDX 44 -- Medarex Biopharmaceuticals, Aventis, Pasteur, MDX 447 -- Medarex Symbicom, GlaxoSmithKline, Hyland MDX H210 -- Medarex MDX RA -- Houston BioTech., Medarex Immuno, MedImmune Lymphocytic choriomeningitis virus vaccine ME-104 -- Pharmexa lymphoma vaccine – Biomira, Genitope Measles vaccine LYP18 Mecasermin -- Cephalon/Chiron, Chiron MEDI 488 -- MedImmune lys plasminogen, recombinant Lysosomal storage disease gene therapy --**MEDI 500** MEDI 507 -- BioTransplant Avigen lysostaphin -- Nutrition 21 melanin concentrating hormone --**Neurocrine Biosciences** M 23 -- Gruenenthal M1 monoclonal antibodies -- Acorda melanocortins -- OMRF Melanoma monoclonal antibodies -- Viragen Therapeutics melanoma vaccine -- GlaxoSmithKline, MA 16N7C2 – Corvas Intl. Akzo Nobel, Avant, Aventis Pasteur, malaria vaccine -- GlaxoSmithKline, Bavarian Nordic, Biovector, CancerVax, AdProTech, Antigenics, Apovia, Aventis Pasteur, Axis Genetics, Behringwerke, Genzyme Molecular Oncology, Humbolt, CDCP, Chiron Vaccines, Genzyme ImClone Systems, Memorial, NYU, Oxxon Transgenics, Hawaii, MedImmune, NIH, Melanoma vaccine Magevac -- Therion NYU, Oxxon, Roche/Saramane, Biotech memory enhancers -- Scios Australia, Rx Tech meningococcal B vaccine -- Chiron Malaria vaccine CDC/NIIMALVAC-1 meningococcal vaccine -- CAMR malaria vaccine, multicomponent Meningococcal vaccine group B conjugate -- North American Vaccine mammaglobin -- Corixa Meningococcal vaccine group B mammastatin -- Biotherapeutics recombinant -- BioChem Vaccines, mannan-binding lectin -- Natlmmu mannan-MUC1 -- Psiron Microscience **MAP 30** Meningococcal vaccine group Y conjugate -Marinovir -- Phytera - North American Vaccine MARstem -- Maret Meningococcal vaccine groups A B and C MB-015 -- Mochida conjugate -- North American Vaccine MBP -- ImmuLogic Mepolizumab -- GlaxoSmithKline MCI-028 -- Mitsubishi-Tokyo Metastatin - EntreMed, Takeda MCIF -- Human Genome Sciences Met-CkB7 -- Human Genome Sciences MDC -- Advanced BioScience -- Akzo met-enkephalin -- TNI Nobel, ICOS METH-1 -- Human Genome Sciences MDX 11 -- Medarex methioninase -- AntiCancer MDX 210 -- Medarex Methionine lyase gene therapy --MDX 22 -- Medarex AntiCancer

MDX 22

FIGURE 7R

Met-RANTES – Genexa Biomedical, Serono Metreleptin Microtubule inhibitor MAb Immunogen/Abgenix MGDF Kirin MGV Progenics micrin Endocrine microplasmin ThromboGenics MIF Genetics Institute migration inhibitory factor NIH Mim CD4.1 – Xycte Therapies mirostipen Human Genome Sciences Mitumomab (BEC-2) – ImClone Systems, Merck KGaA MK 852 Merck MLN 1202 (Anti-CCR2 monoclonal antibody) – Millenium Pharmaceuticals Mobenakin NIS	MAb 323A3 Centocor MAb 3C5 MAb 3F12 MAb 3F8 MAb 42/6 MAb 425 Merck KGaA MAb 447-52D Merck Sharp & Dohme MAb 45-2D9- — haematoporphyrin conjugate MAb 4B4 MAb 4E3-CPA conjugate BCM Oncologia MAb 4E3-daunorubicin conjugate MAb 50-6 MAb 50-61A — Institut Pasteur MAb 5A8 Biogen MAb 791T/36-methotrexate conjugate MAb 7C11.e8 MAb 7E11 C5-selenocystamine conjugate MAb 93KA9 Novartis
Mobenakin NIS	MAb 93KA9 Novartis
molgramostim Genetics Institute, Novartis	· , , ,
monoclonal antibodies Abgenix/Celltech,	Biodynamics Research, Pharmacia
Immusol/ Medarex, Viragen/ Roslin	MAb A5B7-I-131
Institute, Cambridge Antibody Tech./Elan MAb 108 –	MAD A7
MAb 100 = MAb 10D5	MAb A77 Exocell
	MAb A77 PRO All AND ARM ARM ARM ARM ARM ARM ARM ARM ARM ARM
MAb 14.18-interleukin-2 immunocytokine Lexigen	MAb ACA 11
MAb 14G2a –	MAD AER L121 Immuno and disc
MAb 15A10 –	MAb AFP-I-131 – Immunomedics MAb AP1
MAb 170 Biomira	MAb AZ1
MAb 177Lu CC49	MAb B3-LysPE40 conjugate
MAb 17F9	MAb B4 – United Biomedical
MAb 1D7	MAb B43 Genistein-conjugate
MAb 1F7 – Immune Network	MAb B43.13-Tc-99m Biomira
MAb 1H10-doxorubicin conjugate	MAb B43-PAP conjugate
MAb 26-2F	MAb B4G7-gelonin conjugate
MAb 2A11	MAb BCM 43-daunorubicin conjugate
MAb 2E1 RW Johnson MAb 2F5	BCM Oncologia
MAb 31.1 International BioImmune	MAD BMS 181170 - Britatal Marrier Co. 111
Systems	MAb BMS 181170 Bristol-Myers Squibb
MAb 32 Cambridge Antibody Tech.,	MAb BN/404
Peptech	MAb C 242 DM1 conjugate Ammuna Can
L	MAb C 242-DM1 conjugate ImmunoGen

FIGURE 7S

MAb C242-PE conjugate MAb KS1-4-methotrexate conjugate MAb L6 -- Bristol-Myers Squibb, Oncogen MAb c30-6 MAb CA208-cytorhodin-S conjugate --**MAb LiCO 16-88** Hoechst Japan MAb LL2-I-131 – Immunomedics MAb CC49 -- Enzon MAb LL2-Y-90 MAb ch14.18 -MAb LS2D617 -- Hybritech MAb CH14.18-GM-CSF fusion protein --MAb LYM-1-gelonin conjugate MAb LYM-1-I-131 Lexigen MAb chCE7 MAb LYM-1-Y-90 MAb CI-137 -- AMRAD MAb LYM-2 -- Peregrine MAb cisplatin conjugate MAb M195 MAb CLB-CD19 MAb M195-bismuth 213 conjugate --MAb CLB-CD19v Protein Design Labs MAb M195-gelonin conjugate MAb CLL-1 -- Peregrine MAb CLL-1-GM-CSF conjugate MAb M195-I-131 MAb CLL-1-IL-2 conjugate -- Peregrine MAb M195-Y-90 MAb CLN IgG -- doxorubicin conjugates MAb MA 33H1 -- Sanofi MAb conjugates – Tanox MAb MAD11 MAb D612 MAb MGb2 MAb Dal B02 MAb MINT5 MAb DC101 -- ImClone MAb MK2-23 MAb MOC31 ETA(252-613) conjugate MAb EA 1 – MAb EC708 -- Biovation MAb MOC-31-In-111 MAb EP-5C7 -- Protein Design Labs MAb MOC-31-PE conjugate MAb ERIC-1 -- ICRT MAb MR6 -MAb MRK-16 -- Aventis Pasteur MAb F105 gene therapy MAb FC 2.15 MAb MS11G6 MAb G250 -- Centocor MAb MX-DTPA BrE-3 MAb GA6 MAb MY9 MAb GA733 MAb Nd2 -- Tosoh MAb Gliomab-H -- Viventia Biotech MAb NG-1 -- Hygeia MAb HB2-saporin conjugate MAb NM01 - Nissin Food MAb HD 37 – **MAb OC 125** MAb HD37-ricin chain-A conjugate MAb OC 125-CMA conjugate MAb HNK20 -- Acambis MAb OKI-1 -- Ortho-McNeil MAb huN901-DM1 conjugate --MAb OX52 -- Bioproducts for Science ImmunoGen MAb PMA5 MAb I-131 CC49 -- Corixa MAb PR1 MAb ICO25 MAb prost 30 MAb ICR12-CPG2 conjugate MAb R-24 MAb ICR-62 MAb R-24 α Human GD3 -- Celltech MAb IRac-ricin A conjugate MAb RFB4-ricin chain A conjugate MAb K1 MAb RFT5-ricin chain A conjugate

FIGURE 7T

MAb SC 1 mucosal tolerance -- Aberdeen MAb SM-3 -- ICRT mullerian inhibiting subst MAb SMART 1D10 -- Protein Design Labs muplestim -- Genetics Institute, Novartis, MAb SMART ABL 364 -- Novartis **DSM Anti-Infectives** MAb SN6f murine MAb -- KS Biomedix MAb SN6f-deglycosylated ricin A chain Mutant somatropin -- JCR Pharmaceutical conjugate -MV 833 -- Toagosei MAb SN6i Mycoplasma pulmonis vaccine MAb SN7-ricin chain A conjugate Mycoprex -- XOMA MAb T101-Y-90 conjugate -- Hybritech myeloperoxidase -- Henogen MAb T-88 -- Chiron myostatin -- Genetics Institute MAb TB94 -- Cancer ImmunoBiology Nacolomab tafenatox -- Pharmacia MAb TEC 11 Nagrecor -- Scios MAb TES-23 -- Chugai nagrestipen -- British Biotech MAb TM31 -- Avant NAP-5 - Corvas Intl. MAb TNT-1 -- Cambridge Antibody Tech., NAPc2 – Corvas Intl. Peregrine nartograstim -- Kyowa MAb TNT-3 Natalizumab -- Protein Design Labs MAb TNT-3 -- IL2 fusion protein -Nateplase – NIH, Nihon Schering nateplase -- Schering AG MAb TP3-At-211 MAb TP3-PAP conjugate – NBI-3001 -- Neurocrine Biosci. MAb UJ13A -- ICRT NBI-5788 -- Neurocrine Biosci. MAb UN3 NBI-6024 -- Neurocrine Biosci. MAb ZME-018-gelonin conjugate Nef inhibitors -- BRI MAb-BC2 -- GlaxoSmithKline Neisseria gonorrhoea vaccine -- Antex MAb-DM1 conjugate -- ImmunoGen **Biologics** MAb-ricin-chain-A conjugate -- XOMA Neomycin B-arginine conjugate MAb-temoporfin conjugates Nerelimomab -- Chiron Monopharm C -- Viventia Biotech Nerve growth factor - Amgen - Chiron, monteplase -- Eisai Genentech montirelin hydrate -- Gruenenthal Nerve growth factor gene therapy moroctocog alfa -- Genetics Institute nesiritide citrate -- Scios Moroctocog-alfa -- Pharmacia neuregulin-2 -- CeNeS MP 4 neurocan -- NYU MP-121 -- Biopharm neuronal delivery system -- CAMR MP-52 -- Biopharm Neurophil inhibitory Factor -- Corvas MRA -- Chugai Neuroprotective vaccine -- University of MS 28168 -- Mitsui Chemicals, Nihon Auckland Schering neurotrophic chimaeras -- Regeneron MSH fusion toxin -- Ligand neurotrophic factor - NsGene, CereMedix MSI-99 -- Genaera NeuroVax -- Immune Response MT 201 -- Micromet neurturin -- Genentech Muc-1 vaccine -- Corixa neutral endopeptidase -- Genentech

FIGURE 7U

NGF enhancers -- NeuroSearch onychomycosis vaccine -- Boehringer NHL vaccine -- Large Scale Biology Ingelheim NIP45 -- Boston Life Sciences opebecan -- XOMA NKI-B20 opioids -- Arizona NM 01 - Nissin Food Oprelvekin -- Genetics Institute Oregovomab -- AltaRex NMI-139 -- NitroMed Org-33408 b-- Akzo Nobel NMMP -- Genetics Institute NN-2211 -- Novo Nordisk Orolip DP -- EpiCept Noggin -- Regeneron oryzacystatin OSA peptides – GenSci Regeneration Nonacog alfa osteoblast-cadherin GF -- Pharis Norelin -- Biostar Osteocalcin-thymidine kinase gene therapy Norwalk virus vaccine osteogenic protein -- Curis NRLU 10 -- NeoRx osteopontin -- OraPharma NRLU 10 PE -- NeoRx osteoporosis peptides - Integra, Telios NT-3 -- Regeneron NT-4/5 -- Genentech osteoprotegerin – Amgen, SnowBrand NU 3056 otitis media vaccines -- Antex Biologics NU 3076 ovarian cancer -- University of Alabama NX 1838 -- Gilead Sciences OX40-lqG fusion protein -- Cantab, Xenova NY ESO-1/CAG-3 antigen -- NIH P 246 -- Diatide NYVAC-7 -- Aventis Pasteur P 30 -- Alfacell NZ-1002 -- Novazyme p1025 -- Active Biotech P-113[^] -- Demegen obesity therapy -- Nobex P-16 peptide -- Transition Therapeutics OC 10426 -- Ontogen OC 144093 -- Ontogen p43 -- Ramot P-50 peptide -- Transition Therapeutics OCIF -- Sankyo Oct-43 -- Otsuka p53 + RAS vaccine -- NIH, NCI PACAP(1-27) analogue Odulimomab -- Immunotech OK PSA - liposomal paediatric vaccines -- Chiron OKT3-gamma-1-ala-ala Pafase -- ICOS OM 991 PAGE-4 plasmid DNA -- IDEC OM 992 PAI-2 -- Biotech Australia, Human Omalizumab -- Genentech Therapeutics Palifermin (keratinocyte growth factor) -oncoimmunin-L -- NIH Oncolysin B -- ImmunoGen Amgen Palivizumab -- MedImmune Oncolysin CD6 -- ImmunoGen Oncolysin M -- ImmunoGen PAM 4 -- Merck Oncolysin S -- ImmunoGen pamiteplase -- Yamanouchi Oncophage -- Antigenics pancreatin, Minitabs -- Eurand Pangen -- Fournier Oncostatin M -- Bristol-Myers Squibb OncoVax-CL -- Jenner Biotherapies Pantarin – Selective Genetics

Parainfluenza virus vaccine – Pharmacia,

Pierre Fabre

OncoVax-P -- Jenner Biotherapies

onercept -- Yeda

FIGURE 7V

peptide G - Peptech, ICRT

peptide vaccine -- NIH ,NCI paraoxanase -- Esperion parathyroid hormone - Abiogen, Korea Pexelizumab **Green Cross** pexiganan acetate -- Genaera Parathyroid hormone (1-34) --Pharmaprojects No. 3179 -- NYU Pharmaprojects No. 3390 -- Ernest Orlando Chugai/Suntory Parkinson's disease gene therapy -- Cell Pharmaprojects No. 3417 -- Sumitomo Genesys/ Ceregene Pharmaprojects No. 3777 -- Acambis Parvovirus vaccine -- MedImmune Pharmaprojects No. 4209 -- XOMA PCP-Scan - Immunomedics Pharmaprojects No. 4349 - Baxter Intl. PDGF -- Chiron Pharmaprojects No. 4651 PDGF cocktail -- Theratechnologies Pharmaprojects No. 4915 -- Avanir peanut allergy therapy -- Dynavax Pharmaprojects No. 5156 -- Rhizogenics PEG anti-ICAM MAb -- Boehringer Pharmaprojects No. 5200 -- Pfizer Ingelheim Pharmaprojects No. 5215 -- Origene PEG asparaginase -- Enzon Pharmaprojects No. 5216 -- Origene PEG glucocerebrosidase Pharmaprojects No. 5218 -- Origene PEG hirudin - Knoll Pharmaprojects No. 5267 -- ML PEG interferon-alpha-2a -- Roche Laboratories PEG interferon-alpha-2b + ribavirin -Pharmaprojects No. 5373 -- MorphoSys Biogen, Enzon, ICN Pharmaceuticals, Pharmaprojects No. 5493 -- Metabolex Schering-Plough Pharmaprojects No. 5707 -- Genentech PEG MAb A5B7 -Pharmaprojects No. 5728 -- Autogen Pegacaristim - Amgen -- Kirin Brewery --Pharmaprojects No. 5733 -- BioMarin ZymoGenetics Pharmaprojects No. 5757 -- NIH Pegaldesleukin -- Research Corp Pharmaprojects No. 5765 -- Gryphon pegaspargase -- Enzon Pharmaprojects No. 5830 -- AntiCancer pegfilgrastim -- Amgen Pharmaprojects No. 5839 -- Dvax PEG-interferon Alpha -- Viragen Pharmaprojects No. 5849 -- Johnson & PEG-interferon Alpha 2A -- Hoffman La-Johnson Roche Pharmaprojects No. 5860 -- Mitsubishi-PEG-interferon Alpha 2B -- Schering-Tokyo Plough Pharmaprojects No. 5869 – Oxford PEG-r-hirudin -- Abbott **GlycoSciences** PEG-rHuMGDF -- Amgen Pharmaprojects No. 5883 -- Asahi Brewery PEG-uricase -- Mountain View Pharmaprojects No. 5947 -- StressGen Pegvisomant – Genentech Pharmaprojects No. 5961 --PEGylated proteins, PolyMASC -- Valentis Theratechnologies PEGylated recombinant native human leptin Pharmaprojects No. 5962 -- NIH -- Roche Pharmaprojects No. 5966 -- NIH Pemtumomab Pharmaprojects No. 5994 -- Pharming Penetratin -- Cyclacel Pharmaprojects No. 5995 -- Pharming Pepscan – Antisoma Pharmaprojects No. 6023 -- IMMUCON

Pharmaprojects No. 6063 -- Cytoclonal

FIGURE 7W

Pharmaprojects No. 6073 -- SIDDCO

Pharmaprojects No. 6115 -- Genzyme

Pharmaprojects No. 6227 -- NIH

Pharmaprojects No. 6230 -- NIH

Pharmaprojects No. 6236 -- NIH

Pharmaprojects No. 6243 -- NIH

Pharmaprojects No. 6244 -- NIH

Pharmaprojects No. 6281 -- Senetek

Pharmaprojects No. 6365 -- NIH

Pharmaprojects No. 6368 -- NIH

Pharmaprojects No. 6373 -- NIH

Pharmaprojects No. 6408 – Pan Pacific

Pharmaprojects No. 6410 -- Athersys

Pharmaprojects No. 6421 – Oxford

GlycoSciences

Pharmaprojects No. 6522 -- Maxygen

Pharmaprojects No. 6523 -- Pharis

Pharmaprojects No. 6538 -- Maxygen

Pharmaprojects No. 6554 -- APALEXO

Pharmaprojects No. 6560 -- Ardana

Pharmaprojects No. 6562 -- Bayer

Pharmaprojects No. 6569 -- Eos

Phenoxazine

Phenylase -- Ibex

Pigment epithelium derived factor –

plasminogen activator inhibitor-1,

recombinant -- DuPont Pharmaceuticals

Plasminogen activators -- Abbott

Laboratories, American Home Products,

Boehringer Mannheim, Chiron

Corporation, DuPont Pharmaceuticals, Eli

Lilly, Shionogi, Genentech, Genetics Institute, GlaxoSmithKline, Hemispherx

Biopharma, Merck & Co. Novartis.

Pharmacia Corporation, Wakamoto, Yeda

plasminogen-related peptides -- Bio-Tech.

General/MGH

platelet factor 4 -- RepliGen

Platelet-derived growth factor – Amgen --

ZymoGenetics

plusonermin-- Hayashibara

PMD-2850 -- Protherics

Pneumococcal vaccine -- Antex Biologics,

Aventis Pasteur

Pneumococcal vaccine intranasal --

BioChem Vaccines/Biovector

PR1A3

PR-39

pralmorelin -- Kaken

Pretarget-Lymphoma -- NeoRx

Priliximab -- Centocor

PRO 140 -- Progenics

PRO 2000 -- Procept

PRO 367 -- Progenics

PRO 542 -- Progenics

pro-Apo A-I -- Esperion prolactin -- Genzyme

Prosaptide TX14(A) -- Bio-Tech. General

prostate cancer antbodies - Immunex,

UroCor

prostate cancer antibody therapy --

Genentech/UroGenesys,

Genotherapeutics

prostate cancer immunotherapeutics -- The

PSMA Development Company

prostate cancer vaccine -- Aventis Pasteur,

Zonagen, Corixa, Dendreon, Jenner

Biotherapies, Therion Biologics

prostate-specific antigen -- EntreMed

protein A -- RepliGen

protein adhesives -- Enzon

protein C – Baxter Intl., PPL Therapeutics,

ZymoGenetics

protein C activator - Gilead Sciences

protein kinase R antags -- NIH

protirelin -- Takeda

protocadherin 2 -- Caprion

Pro-urokinase – Abbott, Bristol-Myers

Squibb, Dainippon, Tosoh -- Welfide

P-selectin glycoprotein ligand-1 -- Genetics Institute

pseudomonal infections -- InterMune

Pseudomonas vaccine -- Cytovax

PSGL-Ig -- American Home Products

PSP-94 -- Procyon

FIGURE 7X

PTH 1-34 -- Nobex Respiratory syncytial virus vaccine Quilimmune-M -- Antigenics inactivated R 744 -- Roche Respiratory syncytial virus-parainfluenza virus vaccine -- Aventis Pasteur. R 101933 R 125224 -- Sankyo Pharmacia RA therapy -- Cardion Reteplase -- Boehringer Mannheim, Rabies vaccine recombinant -- Aventis Hoffman La-Roche Pasteur, BioChem Vaccines, Kaketsuken Retropep -- Retroscreen **Pharmaceuticals** RFB4 (dsFv) PE38 RadioTheraCIM -- YM BioSciences RFI 641 -- American Home Products Ramot project No. 1315 -- Ramot RFTS -- UAB Research Foundation Ramot project No. K-734A -- Ramot RG 12986 -- Aventis Pasteur Ramot project No. K-734B -- Ramot RG 83852 -- Aventis Pasteur Ranibizumab (Anti-VEGF fragment) --RG-1059 -- RepliGen Genentech rGCR -- NIH RANK -- Immunex rGLP-1 -- Restoragen ranpirnase -- Alfacell rGRF -- Restoragen ranpirnase-anti-CD22 MAb -- Alfacell rh Insulin – Eli Lilly RANTES inhibitor -- Milan RHAMM targeting peptides -- Cangene RAPID drug delivery systems -- ARIAD rHb1.1 - Baxter Intl. rasburicase -- Sanofi rhCC10 -- Claragen rBPI-21, topical -- XOMA rhCG -- Serono RC 529 -- Corixa Rheumatoid arthritis gene therapy rCFTR -- Genzyme Transgenics Rheumatoid arthritis vaccine -- Veterans RD 62198 **Affairs Medical Center** rDnase -- Genentech rhLH -- Serono RDP-58 -- SangStat Ribozyme gene therapy -- Genset RecepTox-Fce -- Keryx Rickettsial vaccine recombinant RecepTox-GnRH - Keryx, MTR RIGScan CR -- Neoprobe **Technologies** RIP-3 -- Rigel RecepTox-MBP - Keryx, MTR Rituximab -- Genentech **Technologies** RK-0202 -- RxKinetix recFSH -- Akzo Nobel, Organon RLT peptide -- Esperion REGA 3G12 rM/NEI -- IVAX Regavirumab -- Teijin rmCRP -- Immtech relaxin -- Connetics Corp RN-1001 -- Renovo Renal cancer vaccine -- Macropharm RN-3 -- Renovo repifermin -- Human Genome Sciences RNAse conjugate -- Immunomedics Respiratory syncytial virus PFP-2 vaccine --RO 631908 -- Roche Wyeth-Lederle Rotavirus vaccine -- Merck Respiratory syncytial virus vaccine -RP 431 -- DuPont Pharmaceuticals

GlaxoSmithKline, Pharmacia, Pierre Fabre RP-128 -- Resolution

RPE65 gene therapy -

FIGURE 7Y

RPR 110173 -- Aventis Pasteur SERP-1 -- Viron RPR 115135 -- Aventis Pasteur sertenef -- Dainippon RPR 116258A -- Aventis Pasteur serum albumin, Recombinant human -rPSGL-Ig -- American Home Products **Aventis Behring** r-SPC surfactant -- Byk Gulden serum-derived factor -- Hadasit RSV antibody -- Medimmune Sevirumab -- Novartis Ruplizumab -- Biogen SGN 14 -- Seatle Genetics rV-HER-2/neu -- Therion Biologics SGN 15 -- Seatle Genetics SA 1042 -- Sankyo SGN 17/19 -- Seatle Genetics sacrosidase - Orphan Medical SGN 30 -- Seatle Genetics Sant 7 SGN-10 -- Seatle Genetics SGN-11 -- Seatle Genetics Sargramostim -- Immunex saruplase -- Gruenenthal SH 306 -- DuPont Pharmaceuticals Satumomab -- Cytogen Shanvac-B -- Shantha SB 1 -- COR Therapeutics Shigella flexneri vaccine – Avant, Acambis, SB 207448 -- GlaxoSmithKline Novavax SB 208651 -- GlaxoSmithKline Shigella sonnei vaccine -SB 240683 -- GlaxoSmithKline sICAM-1 -- Boehringer Ingelheim SB 249415 -- GlaxoSmithKline Silteplase -- Genzyme SB 249417 -- GlaxoSmithKline SIV vaccine - Endocon, Institut Pasteur SB 6 -- COR Therapeutics SK 896 -- Sanwa Kagaku Kenkyusho SB RA 31012 -SK-827 -- Sanwa Kagaku Kenkyusho SC 56929 -- Pharmacia Skeletex -- CellFactors SCA binding proteins – Curis, Enzon SKF 106160 -- GlaxoSmithKline scFv(14E1)-ETA Berlex Laboratories. S-nitroso-AR545C -Schering AG SNTP -- Active Biotech ScFv(FRP5)-ETA somatomedin-1 – GroPep, Mitsubishi-ScFv6C6-PE40 -Tokyo, NIH SCH 55700 -- Celltech somatomedin-1 carrier protein -- Insmed Schistosomiasis vaccine -- Glaxo somatostatin -- Ferring Wellcome/Medeva, Brazil Somatotropin/ SCPF -- Advanced Tissue Sciences Human Growth Hormone -- Bio-Tech. scuPA-suPAR complex -- Hadasit General, Eli Lilly SD-9427 -- Pharmacia somatropin -- Bio-Tech. General, Alkermes, SDF-1 -- Ono ProLease, Aventis Behring, Biovector, SDZ 215918 -- Novartis Cangene, Dong-A, Eli Lilly, Emisphere, SDZ 280125 -- Novartis Enact, Genentech, Genzyme Transgenics, SDZ 89104 -- Novartis Grandis/InfiMed, CSL, InfiMed, MacroMed. SDZ ABL 364 -- Novartis Novartis, Novo Nordisk, Pharmacia SDZ MMA 383 -- Novartis Serono, TranXenoGen Secretin – Ferring, Repligen somatropin derivative -- Schering AG serine protease inhibs -- Pharis somatropin, AIR -- Eli Lilly

Somatropin, inhaled -- Eli Lilly/Alkermes

sermorelin acetate -- Serono

FIGURE 7Z

T cell receptor peptide vaccine somatropin, Kabi -- Pharmacia T4N5 liposomes -- AGI Dermatics somatropin, Orasome -- Novo Nordisk TACI, soluble -- ZymoGenetics Sonermin -- Dainippon Pharmaceutical SP(V5.2)C -- Supertek targeted apoptosis -- Antisoma SPf66 tasonermin -- Boehringer Ingelheim sphingomyelinase -- Genzyme **TASP** SR 29001 -- Sanofi TASP-V SR 41476 -- Sanofi Tat peptide analogues -- NIH TBP I -- Yeda SR-29001 -- Sanofi SS1(dsFV)-PE38 -- NeoPharm TBP II ß2 microglobulin -- Avidex TBV25H -- NIH ß2-microglobulin fusion proteins -- NIH Tc 99m ior cea1 -- Center of Molecular **ß-amyloid peptides -- CeNeS Immunology** Tc 99m P 748 -- Diatide ß-defensin -- Pharis Staphylococcus aureus infections --Tc 99m votumumab -- Intracell Inhibitex/ZLB Tc-99m rh-Annexin V – Theseus Imaging Staphylococcus aureus vaccine conjugate -teceleukin -- Biogen Nabi tenecteplase -- Genentech Teriparatide -- Armour Pharmaceuticals, Staphylococcus therapy -- Tripep Staphylokinase - Biovation, Prothera, Asahi Kasei, Eli Lilly **Thrombogenetics** terlipressin -- Ferring Streptococcal A vaccine -- M6 testisin -- AMRAD Pharmaceuticals. North American Vaccine Tetrafibricin -- Roche Streptococcal B vaccine -- Microscience TFPI -- EntreMed Streptococcal B vaccine recombinant -tgD-IL-2 -- Takeda **Biochem Vaccines** TGF-Alpha -- ZymoGenetics TGF-ß -- Kolon Streptococcus pyogenes vaccine TGF-ß2 -- Insmed STRL-33 -- NIH Subalin -- SRC VB VECTOR TGF-ß3 -- OSI Thalassaemia gene therapy -- Crucell SUIS -- United Biomedical SUIS-LHRH -- United Biomedical TheraCIM-h-R3 -- Center of Molecular Immunology, YM BioSciences SUN-E3001 -- Suntory super high affinity monoclonal antibodies --Theradigm-HBV -- Epimmune YM BioSciences Theradigm-HPV -- Epimmune Superoxide dismutase – Chiron, Enzon, Theradigm-malaria -- Epimmune Theradigm-melanoma -- Epimmune Ube Industries, Bio-Tech, Yeda superoxide dismutase-2 -- OXIS TheraFab - Antisoma suppressin -- UAB Research Foundation ThGRF 1-29 -- Theratechnologies SY-161-P5 -- ThromboGenics ThGRF 1-44 -- Theratechnologies Thrombin receptor activating peptide --SY-162 -- ThromboGenics Systemic lupus erythematosus vaccine --Abbott thrombomodulin - Iowa, Novocastra MedClone/VivoRx T cell receptor peptides -- Xoma

46/47 FIGURE 7AA

Thrombopoietin -- Dragon Pharmaceuticals,

Genentech

thrombopoietin, Pliva -- Receptron

Thrombospondin 2 – thrombostatin -- Thromgen thymalfasin -- SciClone thymocartin – Gedeon Richter

thymosin Alpha1 -- NIH

thyroid stimulating hormone -- Genzyme

tICAM-1 -- Bayer

Tick anticoagulant peptide -- Merck

TIF -- Xoma

Tifacogin – Chiron, NIS, Pharmacia

Tissue factor -- Genentech Tissue factor pathway inhibitor

TJN-135 -- Tsumura TM 27 -- Avant TM 29 -- Avant

TMC-151 – Tanabe Seiyaku

TNF tumour necrosis factor -- Asahi Kasei

TNF Alpha -- Cytlmmune

TNF antibody -- Johnson & Johnson

TNF binding protein -- Amgen

TNF degradation product -- Oncotech

TNF receptor -- Immunex

TNF receptor 1, soluble -- Amgen

TNF Tumour necrosis factor-alpha -- Asahi

Kasei, Genetech, Mochida TNF-Alpha inhibitor -- Tripep

TNFR:Fc gene therapy – Targeted Genetics

TNF-SAM2

ToleriMab -- Innogenetics
Toxoplasma gondii vaccine --

GlaxoSmithKline TP 9201 -- Telios TP10 -- Avant TP20 -- Avant tPA -- Centocor trafermin -- Scios

TRAIL/Apo2L -- Immunex

TRAIL-R1 MAb – Cambridge Antibody

Technologies

transferrin-binding proteins -- CAMR

Transforming growth factor-beta-1 --

Genentech

transport protein -- Genesis Trastuzumab -- Genetech

TRH -- Ferring

Triabin -- Schering AG

Triconal Triflavin

troponin I -- Boston Life Sciences

TRP-2[^] -- NIH

trypsin inhibitor -- Mochida TSP-1 gene therapy -

TT-232

TTS-CD2 -- Active Biotech

Tuberculosis vaccine -- Aventis Pasteur,

Genesis

Tumor Targeted Superantigens -- Active

Biotech -- Pharmacia

tumour vaccines -- PhotoCure tumour-activated prodrug antibody conjugates -- Millennium/ImmunoGen

tumstatin -- ILEX Tuvirumab -- Novartis TV-4710 - Teva

TWEAK receptor -- Immunex

TXU-PAP

TY-10721 – TOA Eiyo

Type I diabetes vaccine -- Research Corp

Typhoid vaccine CVD 908 U 143677 -- Pharmacia U 81749 -- Pharmacia UA 1248 -- Arizona UGIF -- Sheffield

UIC 2 UK 101

UK-279276 – Corvas Intl.

urodilatin -- Pharis urofollitrophin -- Serono Urokinase -- Abbott uteroferrin-- Pepgen V 20 -- GLYCODesign

V2 vasopressin receptor gene therapy

vaccines -- Active Biotech

WO 2008/060780 PCT/US2007/080471 47/47

FIGURE 7AB

Varicella zoster glycoprotein vaccine --Research Corporation Technologies Varicella zoster virus vaccine live -- Cantab **Pharmaceuticals** Vascular endothelial growth factor -Genentech, University of California Vascular endothelial growth factors - R&D **Systems** vascular targeting agents -- Peregrine vasopermeation enhancement agents --Peregrine vasostatin -- NIH VCL -- Bio-Tech. General VEGF – Genentech, Scios VEGF inhibitor -- Chugai VEGF-2 -- Human Genome Sciences VEGF-Trap -- Regeneron viscumin, recombinant -- Madaus Vitaxin Vitrase -- ISTA Pharmaceuticals West Nile virus vaccine -- Bavarian Nordic WP 652

WT1 vaccine -- Corixa WX-293 -- Wilex BioTech. WX-360 -- Wilex BioTech. WX-UK1 -- Wilex BioTech. XMP-500 -- XOMA XomaZvme-791 -- XOMA XTL 001 -- XTL Biopharmaceuticals XTL 002 -- XTL Biopharmaceuticals yeast delivery system -- Globelmmune Yersinia pestis vaccine YIGSR-Stealth -- Johnson & Johnson Yissum Project No. D-0460 -- Yissum YM 207 -- Yamanouchi YM 337 -- Protein Design Labs Yttrium-90 labelled biotin Yttrium-90-labeled anti-CEA MAb T84.66 -ZD 0490 – AstraZeneca ziconotide -- Elan ZK 157138 -- Berlex Laboratories Zolimomab aritox Zorcell -- Immune Response ZRXL peptides -- Novartis